

Parallel typesetting for critical editions: the `reledpar` package*

Maïeul Rouquette[†]based on the original `ledpar` by Peter Wilson
Herries Press[‡]

Abstract

The `reledmac` package has been used for some time for typesetting critical editions. The `reledpar` package is an extension to `reledmac` which enables texts and their critical apparatus to be typeset in parallel, either in two columns or on pairs of facing pages.

`reledpar` provides many tools and options. Normally, they are all documented in this file. Also provided is a help folder, “examples”. The folder contains additional examples (although not for all cases). Examples starting by “3-” are for basic uses, those starting by “4-” are for advanced uses.

To report bugs, please go to ledmac’s GitHub page and click “New Issue”: <https://github.com/maieul/ledmac/issues/>. You must open an account with github.com to access my page (maieul/ledmac). GitHub accounts are free for open-source users. You can report bug in English or in French (better).

You can subscribe to the `reledmac` email list in:
<http://geekographie.maieul.net/146>

Contents

1 Introduction	5
1.1 Aim of this package	5
1.2 Historical overview	5
2 Options	6
2.1 Synchronization’s options	6
2.2 Other options	6
3 General	6

*This file (`reledpar.dtx`) has version number v2.5.0, last revised 2015/10/14.

[†]maieul at maieul dot net

[‡]herries dot press at earthlink dot net

4 Parallel columns	8
4.1 Basic use	8
4.2 Setting	8
4.2.1 Column's width	8
4.2.2 Column's separator	8
4.2.3 Column's positions	9
4.2.4 Mixing two columns and one column texts	9
5 Facing pages	9
5.1 Basic usage	9
5.2 Setting	10
5.2.1 Text width	10
5.2.2 Way of synchronizing	10
5.2.3 Page number	12
5.2.4 Page breaking	12
5.2.5 Right page before \Pages	12
5.2.6 Notes about \mainmatter	12
5.3 Critical and familiar footnotes	12
5.3.1 Notes height setting	13
5.3.2 Notes for one side only	13
5.3.3 Familiar notes called in the right side, but to be printed in the left side	13
6 Left and right texts	14
6.1 Environments	14
6.2 Numbering text lines and paragraphs	14
6.3 Line numbering scheme	15
6.4 Lineation system	15
6.5 Chunks	16
6.6 \AtEveryPstart and \AtEveryPstartCall	16
6.7 Language setting	17
7 Verse	17
8 Side notes	18
9 Parallel ledgroups	18
9.1 General	18
9.2 Parallel ledgroups and setspace package	19
10 Sectioning commands	19
11 Notes about page number	19
I Implementation overview	20

II Preliminaries	20
II.1 Package's meta-data	20
II.2 Package's requirement	20
II.3 Package's options	20
II.4 Package's options	21
II.4.1 Synchronization's options	21
II.4.2 Other options	22
II.5 Determining side and category of parallel processing	22
II.6 Text's width	23
II.7 Messages	23
III Sectioning commands	25
IV Line counting	28
IV.1 Setting lineation reset	28
IV.2 Setting line number margin	29
IV.3 Setting lineation start and step	30
IV.4 Setting line flag	31
IV.5 Setting line number style	31
IV.6 Print marginal line number	32
IV.7 Line-number counters and lists	32
IV.7.1 Correspond to those in <code>reledmac</code> for regular or left text	32
IV.7.2 Specific to <code>reledpar</code>	33
IV.8 Reading the line-list file	33
IV.9 Commands within the line-list file	34
IV.10 Writing to the line-list file	40
V Marking text for notes	41
V.1 Specific hooks and commands for notes	42
V.1.1 Notes to be printed on one side only	42
V.1.2 Familiar footnotes without marks	42
V.1.3 Create hooks	44
V.1.4 Init standards series (A,B,C,D,E,Z)	44
VI Pstart numbers dumping and restoration	44
VII Parallel environments	45
VIII Paragraph decomposition and reassembly	47
VIII.1 Boxes, counters, <code>\pstart</code> and <code>\pend</code>	48
VIII.2 Processing one line	52
VIII.3 Line and page number computation	56
VIII.4 Line number printing	59
VIII.5 Pstart number printing in side	61
VIII.6 Add insertions to the vertical list	63
VIII.7 Penalties	64
VIII.8 Printing leftover notes	65

IX Footnotes	65
IX.1 Line number printing	65
IX.2 Footnotes output specific to \Pages	66
X Cross referencing	70
XI Side notes	71
XII Familiar footnotes	72
XIII Verse	72
XIV Naming macros	74
XV Fixing babel and polyglossia	75
XVI Counts and boxes for parallel texts	77
XVII Checking text to be processed	79
XVIII Parallel columns	80
XIX Parallel pages	88
XIX.1 Specific counters	88
XIX.2 Main macro	88
XIX.3 Ensure all notes be printed at the end of parallel pages	95
XIX.4 Struts	95
XIX.5 Page clearing	95
XIX.6 Lines managing	97
XIX.7 Page break managing	98
XIX.8 Getting boxes content	101
XX Page numbering	105
XX.1 Global options	105
XX.2 mainmatter option of \Pages	107
XXI Sections' titles' commands	108
XXII Page break/no page break, depending on the specific line	108
XXIII Parallel ledgroup	109
XXIV Compatibility with eledmac	113
XXV The End	113

Appendix A Some things to do when changing version	114
Appendix A.1 Migration to <code>eledpar</code> 1.4.3	114
Appendix A.2 Migration from <code>eledpar</code> to <code>reledpar</code>	114
Appendix A.2.1 Deprecated options	114
Appendix A.2.2 <code>\renewcommand</code> replaced with command	114
Appendix A.2.3 Commands the names of which have changed	115
Appendix A.3 Migration to <code>reledpar</code> 2.2.0	115
Appendix A.4 Migration to <code>reledpar</code> 2.3.0	115
Appendix A.5 Migration to <code>reledpar</code> 2.4.0	115
Appendix A.6 Migration to <code>reledpar</code> 2.5.0	115
References	115
Index	116
Change History	133

1 Introduction

1.1 Aim of this package

Some critical editions contain texts in more than one form, such as a set of verses in one language and their translations in another. In such cases there is a desire to be able to typeset the two texts, together with any critical apparatus, in parallel. The `reledpar` package is an extension to `reledmac` that enables two texts and their apparatus to be set in parallel, either in two columns or on pairs of facing pages.

The package has to try and coerce `TEX` into paths it was not designed for. Use of the package, therefore, may produce some surprising results. In this case, please reports them to the author via github's issues: <https://github.com/maieul/ledmac/issues/>.

This manual contains a general description of how to use `reledpar` starting in section 3; the complete source code for the package, with extensive documentation (in sections I through XXV); and an Index to the source code. As `reledpar` is an adjunct to `reledmac` we assume that you have read the `reledmac` manual. Also `reledpar` requires `reledmac` to be used, in the version distributed with version.

You do not need to read the source code for this package in order to use it but doing so may help to answer any questions you might have. The documentation's sections are numbered in roman numeral.

On a first reading, We suggest that you should skip anything after the general documentation in first sections until I, unless you are particularly interested in the innards of `reledpar`.

1.2 Historical overview

Many of the code of this package is based on the `eledpar` package, which was based on the `ledpar`, created as an extension of the `ledmac` package.

Names of the package related to parallel typesetting have moved in parallel of names of the package related to critical edition.

Please read `reledmac`'s handbook in order to understand this evolution.

2 Options

The package can be loaded with a number of global options which are listed here. Those options are fully described in the paragraphs devoted to their feature.

2.1 Synchronization's options

Please read the paragraph on synchronization's option on 5.2.2 p. 10 to understand better those options.

shiftedpstarts prevents white space between paragraphs on facing pages, the white space necessary to sync pages is collected at the bottom of the page instead.

advancedshiftedpstarts does the same as `shiftedpstarts`, but the pstart shift are not counted to determine when cutting the page. That could help to avoid page with blank lines at the bottom.

nomaxlines allows facing pages to have different numbers of lines.

nosyncpstarts disables syncing on facing pages. In that case the pages are filled as two streams normal.

2.2 Other options

parledgroup allows the use of `ledgroup` environment with `reledpar`.¹

widthliketwocolumns set the width of the text printed in a single column to be the same as the width of the text printed in two parallel columns with `reledpar`. This is useful when alternating between normal and parallel typesetting.²

sameparallelpagENUMBER sets page numbers on facing pages to the same value.

prevpgnotnumbered enables that the page before facing pages (the one automatically inserted to start parallel pages on a left page) is not counted. This applies only if the page is empty.

3 General

A file may mix *numbered* and *unnumbered* text. Numbered text is printed with marginal line numbers and can include footnotes and endnotes that are referenced to those line numbers: this is how you will want to print the text that you are editing. Unnumbered

¹This option can either be used on `reledmac` or `reledpar`.

²This option can either be used on `reledmac` or `reledpar`.

text is not printed with line numbers, and you can't use `reledmac`'s note commands with it: this is appropriate for introductions and other material added by the editor around the edited text.

The `reledpar` package lets you typeset two *numbered* texts in parallel³. This can be done either as setting the 'Leftside' and 'Rightside' texts in two columns or on facing pages. In the paired pages case footnotes are placed at the bottom of the page on which they are called out — that is, footnotes belonging to the left are set at the foot of a left (even numbered) page, and those for right texts are at the bottom of the relevant right (odd numbered) page. However, in the columnar case, all footnotes are set at the bottom left of the page on which they are called out — they are not set below the relevant column. The line numbering schemes need not be the same for the two texts.

`reledmac` essentially puts each chunk of numbered text (the text within a `\pstart ... \pend`) into a box and then following the `\pend` extracts the text line by line from the box to number and print it. More precisely, the text is first put into the the box as though it was being typeset as normal onto a page and any notes are stored without being typeset. Then each typeset line is extracted from the box and any notes for that line are recalled. The line, with any notes, is then output for printing, possibly with a line number attached. Effectively, all the text is typeset and then afterwards all the notes are typeset.

`reledpar` similarly puts the left and right chunks into boxes but can't immediately output the text after a `\pend` — it has to wait until after both the left and right texts have been collected before it can start processing. This means that several boxes are required and possibly `TEX` has to store a lot of text in its memory; both the number of potential boxes and memory are limited. If `TEX`'s memory is overfilled the recourse is to reduce the amount of text stored before printing.

`\maxchunks` It is possible to have multiple chunks in the left and right texts before printing them. The macro `\maxchunks{<num>}` specifies the maximum number of chunks within the left or right texts. This is initially set as:

`\maxchunks{5120}`

meaning that there can be up to 5120 chunks in the left text and up to 5120 chunks in the right text, requiring a total of 10240 boxes. If you need more chunks then you can increase `\maxchunks`. The `\maxchunks` must be called in the preamble.

If you `\maxchunks` is too little you can get a `reledpar` error message along the lines: "Too many `\pstart` without printing. Some text will be lost." then you will have to either increase `\maxchunks` or use the parallel printing commands (`\Columns` or `\Pages`) more frequently.

When typesetting verse using `\stanza`, each line is treated as a chunk, so be warned that if you are setting parallel verses you might have to increase `\maxchunks` much more than it appears at first sight.

In general, `reledmac` is a `TEX` resource hog, and `reledpar` only makes things worse in this respect.

³You can use, anyway, `\numberlinefalse` to disable printing of line numbers.

4 Parallel columns

4.1 Basic use

`pairs` Numbered text that is to be set in columns must be within a `pairs` environment. Within the environment the text for the lefthand and righthand columns is placed within the `Leftside` and `Rightside` environments, respectively; these are described in more detail below in section 6.

`\Columns` The command `\Columns` typesets the texts in the previous pair of `Leftside` and `Rightside` environments. The general scheme for parallel columns looks like this:

```
\begin{pairs}
\begin{Leftside} ... \end{Leftside}
\begin{Rightside} ... \end{Rightside}
\end{pairs}
\Columns
\begin{pairs}
\begin{Leftside} ... \end{Leftside}
...
\end{pairs}
\Columns
```

`\AtBeginPairs` Keep in mind that the `\Columns` **must be** outside of the `pairs` environment. You can use the macro `\AtBeginPairs` to insert a code at the beginning of each `pairs` environments. That could be useful to add the `\sloppy` macro to prevent overfull hboxes in two columns.

```
\AtBeginPairs{\sloppy}
```

There is no required pagebreak before or after the columns.

4.2 Setting

4.2.1 Column's width

`\Lcolwidth` `\Rcolwidth` The lengths `\Lcolwidth` and `\Rcolwidth` are the widths of the left and right columns, respectively. By default, these are:

```
\setlength{\Lcolwidth}{0.45\textwidth}
\setlength{\Rcolwidth}{0.45\textwidth}
```

They may be adjusted if one text tends to be ‘bulkier’ than the other.

4.2.2 Column's separator

`\columnrulewidth` `\columnseparator` The macro `\columnseparator` is called between each left/right pair of lines. By default it inserts a vertical rule of width `\columnrulewidth`. As this is initially defined to be 0pt the rule is invisible. For a visible rule between the columns you could try:

```
\setlength{\columnrulewidth}{0.4pt}
```

You can also modify `\columnseparator` if you want more control.

4.2.3 Column's positions

`\columnsposition`

By default, columns are positioned to the right of the page. However, you can use `\columnsposition{L}` to align them to the left, or `\columnsposition{C}` to center them.

When you use `\stanza`, the visible rule may shift when a verse has a hanging indent. To prevent shifting, use `\setstanzaindent`s outside the `Leftside` or `Rightside` environment.

`\beforecolumnseparator`
`\aftercolumnseparator`

By default, the spaces around column separator are the same as the space:

- On the left of columns, if columns are aligned right.
- On the right of columns, if columns are aligned left.
- On both the left and right columns, if columns are centered.

You can redefine `\beforecolumnseparator` and `\aftercolumnseparator` length to define spaces before or after the column separator, instead of letting `reledpar` calculate them automatically.

```
\setlength{\beforecolumnseparator}{length}
\setlength{\aftercolumnseparator}{length}
```

If you want to revert to the previous behavior, just set with a negative value.

4.2.4 Mixing two columns and one column texts

`\widthliketwocolumns`

If you want to mix two-column with single-column text, you can align horizontally single-column text to two-column text with `\widthliketwocolumnstrue`. To reset this feature, use `\widthliketwocolumnsfalse`. You can also call `\widthliketwocolumns` as a global option when loading `reledmac` or `reledpar`.

`\noteswidthliketwocolumns`
`\notesXwidthliketwocolumns`

In most cases, you should use `\widthliketwocolumns` in combination with `\noteswidthliketwocolumns` and `\notesXwidthliketwocolumns` to align the critical/familiar footnotes with the two columns. See `reledmac`'s handbook for more details.

5 Facing pages

5.1 Basic usage

`\Pages`

Numbered text that is to be set on facing pages must be within a `pages` environment. Within the environment the text for the lefthand and righthand pages is placed within the `Leftside` and `Rightside` environments, respectively.

`\Pages`

The command `\Pages` typesets the texts in the previous pair of `Leftside` and `Rightside` environments. The general scheme for parallel pages looks like this:

```
\begin{pages}
\begin{Leftside} ... \end{Leftside}
\begin{Rightside} ... \end{Rightside}
```

```
\begin{Leftside} ... \end{Leftside}
...
\end{pages}
\Pages
```

The `Leftside` text is set on lefthand (even numbered) pages and the `Rightside` text is set on righthand (odd numbered) pages. Each `\Pages` command starts a new even numbered page. After parallel typesetting is finished, a new page is started. Note that the `\Pages` **must be** outside of the `pages` environment.

5.2 Setting

5.2.1 Text width

`\Lcolwidth` `\Rcolwidth` Within the `pages` environment the lengths `\Lcolwidth` and `\Rcolwidth` are the widths of the left and right pages, respectively. By default, these are set to the normal `textwidth` for the document, but can be changed within the environment if necessary.

5.2.2 Way of synchronizing⁴

Synchronization of left and right texts in parallel processing requires some ‘numbered’ auxiliary files to be written (namely `.1`, `.1R`, `.2`, `.2R`, and so forth), the content of which may change as long as synchronization is not complete. This usually requires LaTeX to be run several times. Therefore, it is advised to use in conjunction utilities such as `latexmk` to ensure that synchronization is complete.

Numbered paragraphs which are contained between the `\pstart` and `\pend` macros are thereafter called ‘chunks’.

In short, the default setting is designed in such a way that corresponding chunks of text are always kept in synchronization, even at the cost of page padding, as it may result in leaving blank lines between chunks of text. Conversely, using in conjunction `advancedshiftedpstarts` and `nomaxlines` settings ensures that pages are filled with text to full advantage—at the cost of the chunks not being kept in synchronization—and every chunk starts on the facing page of its corresponding chunk.

To understand better how each of the synchronization settings of `reledpar` works, one must first understand how the default setting of `reledpar` synchronizes the left and right chunks.

The aim of the default setting is twofold:

- To ensure that left pages contain what is to be on left sides and that right pages contain what is to be on right sides.
- To ensure that every chunk starts on the page that is facing its corresponding chunk.

As regards the latter, `reledpar` checks that both of the following rules are respected:

⁴There is a French version of this article on <http://geekographie.maieul.net/185>.

- The numbers of lines of every pair of chunks must be identical. To keep this rule, `reledpar` may insert some blank lines at the bottom of the chunk that is shorter so that it may eventually have the same number of lines as the one that is longer.
- The main content of two facing pages, apart from critical and familiar footnotes, must have the same numbers of lines, including those that may be blank. Consequently, if one left page contains more notes than the corresponding right page, the bottom of the right page must be left blank.

Each of these rules can be modified by a number of optional synchronization settings in `reledpar`:

1. Regarding the number of lines a pair of chunks may have:
 - (a) 'shiftedpstarts' setting merely moves any added blank lines from the bottom of the chunks to the bottom of the page. It does not allow to have more lines on a given page as it just removes the blank lines between the chunks and does nothing more. To understand better how this work, you may compare the total amounts of lines of text on a given page whether you have activated this setting or not: you will see that both amounts are the same.
 - (b) 'advancedshiftedpstarts' prevents any blank lines from being inserted at the bottom of the chunks, also taking them away from the total amount of lines the page may have. This allows to get more lines on the pages. However, please note that:
 - Blank lines are taken into account as `reledpar` moves from one to the following chunk of text, so that every pair of chunks may always start on the same facing pages.
 - Consequently, blank lines continue to be taken into account in the calculation of the amount of lines a given pair of pages may have. This is why when a longer chunk runs from one page to another the shorter corresponding one also runs across pages, even if this may result in some blank vertical space being left on the first page.
2. As regards the number of lines per page, including blank ones, the `nomaxlines` setting disregards the rule that forces two facing pages to have the same numbers of lines. So it allows to have more text on the pages. Then, by a complex mechanism it is ensured that two corresponding chunks may always start on the same facing pages, provided that `shiftedpstarts` or `advancedshiftedpstarts` settings shall not be activated.

Lastly, one may disregard all of the synchronization rules and content himself with parallel texts typesetting. To achieve this, please use the `nosyncpstarts` setting.

Please note that every change of synchronization setting resets the content of the 'numbered' auxiliary files to make sure that `reledpar` does not try to make the synchronization with wrong calculations.

5.2.3 Page number

By default, \Pages use the standard L^AT_EX page number scheme. This means that pages are numbered continuously following printed-book conventions: from left-hand to right-hand side, left-hand pages having even numbers, right-hand pages having odd numbers.

However, you can use the package option `samemultipagepagenumbers` to have the same page number for both left and right side. In this case, this setting will apply only for pages typeset by \Pages, not for “normal” pages.

Please also read advising in 11 p. 19.

5.2.4 Page breaking

\setgoalfraction

When doing parallel pages `reledpar` has to guess where T_EX is going to put pagebreaks and hopefully get there first in order to put the pair of texts on their proper pages. When it thinks that the fraction \@goalfraction of a page has been filled, it finishes that page and starts on the other side’s text. The standard value is 0.9.

If you think you can get more on a page, increase this. On the other hand, if some left text overflows onto an odd numbered page or some right text onto an even page, try reducing it. You can change it using `\setgoalfraction{\<newvalue>}`.

5.2.5 Right page before \Pages

When \Pages are called, it starts at a new left page, in order to have parallel pages. Consequently, if it is called on a left page, it clears the current page and then lets a right void page.

`reledpar` provides two options to customize this (eventual) right page.

`prevpgstyle=\<style>` in order to set the style of this page. A common value of `\<style>` is empty. Use `prevpgstyle=empty` will suppress header and footer in this page. Please also read advising in 11 p. 19.

`prevpgnotnumbered` will make this page won’t be counted in the page counter.

5.2.6 Notes about \mainmatter

If you use \frontmatter, do not use \mainmatter directly before \Pages because it could create spurious empty pages.

Use instead \pages with the optional argument [mainmatter]. In this case, the content of \Pages will start on a left side, without any spurious empty page, and the left pages will be odd (and not even like in normal way), the first one being 1.

5.3 Critical and familiar footnotes

Of course, in “Facing pages”, the `reledmac`’s both critical and familiar footnotes can be used. However, some specific points must be taken into consideration.

5.3.1 Notes height setting

Since `eledpar` v1.13.0, long notes in facing pages can flow from left to right pages, and *vice-versa*.

However, the `reledmac` default setting for the maximum allotted size to notes is greater than `\textheight`. That makes impossible for long notes to flow across pages.⁵ We have not changed this default setting, because we do not want to break compatibility with older version of `reledmac` and we want to be as close as possible to default \LaTeX 's feature.

So, you MUST change the default setting via `\Xmaxhnotes` (for critical notes) and `\maxhnotesX` (for familiar notes). Both commands are explained in `reledmac` handbook (6.10.4 p. 38). As an advisable setting:

```
\Xmaxhnotes{0.6\textheight}
\maxhnotesX{0.6\textheight}
```

5.3.2 Notes for one side only

`\Xonlyside` You may want to typeset notes on one side only (either left or right). Use `\Xonlyside[⟨s⟩]{⟨p⟩}` to set critical notes, and `\onlysideX[⟨s⟩]{⟨p⟩}` to set familiar notes. `⟨p⟩` must be set to L for notes to be confined only on the left side and to R for notes to be confined only on the right side.

5.3.3 Familiar notes called in the right side, but to be printed in the left side

`\footnoteXnomk` As often happens, the left side has less room for text. We may want to call familiar notes in the right side while using at the same time the available space in the left side to print them.

To achieve this, we call `\footnoteXnomk{⟨notecontent⟩}` in the left side. X is to be replaced by the series letter. We do this call in the left side after the word which matches up to the one in the right side after which we want to insert the actual footnote mark.

In the right side, we call `\footnoteXmk` at the place we want to have the footnote mark. X is to be replaced by the series letter. For example:

```
\begin{Leftside}
\begin{numbering}
\pstart
A little cat\footnoteAnomk{A note.}. And so one ...
\pend
\end{numbering}
\end{Leftside}
\begin{Rightside}
\begin{numbering}
\pstart
Un petit chat\footnotemk. And so one ...
\pend
\end{numbering}
\end{Rightside}
```

⁵The same applies to \LaTeX normal notes. Read <http://tex.stackexchange.com/a/228283/7712> for technical informations.

```
\pend
\endnumbering
\end{Rightside}
```

6 Left and right texts

6.1 Environments

Parallel texts are divided into Leftside and Rightside. The form of the contents of these two are independent of whether they will be set in columns or pages.

`Leftside`
`Rightside`

The left text is put within the `Leftside` environment and the right text likewise in the `Rightside` environment. The number of `Leftside` and `Rightside` environments must be the same.

6.2 Numbering text lines and paragraphs

`\begin{numbering}`
`\end{numbering}`

Each section of numbered text must be preceded by `\begin{numbering}` and followed by `\end{numbering}`, like:

```
\begin{numbering}
<text>
\end{numbering}
```

These have to be separately specified within `Leftside` and `Rightside` environments.

The `\begin{numbering}` macro resets the line number to zero, reads an auxiliary file called `<jobname>.nn` (where `<jobname>` is the name of the main input file for this job, and `nn` is 1 for the first numbered section, 2 for the second section, and so on), and then creates a new version of this auxiliary file to collect information during this run. Separate auxiliary files are maintained for right hand texts and these are named `<jobname>.nnR`, using the 'R' to distinguish them from the left hand and serial (non-parallel) texts.

`\memorydump`

The command `\memorydump` effectively performs an `\end{numbering}` immediately followed by a `\begin{numbering}` while not restarting the numbering sequence. This has the effect of clearing TeX's memory of previous texts and any associated notes, allowing longer apparent streams of parallel texts. The command should be applied to both left and right texts, and after making sure that all previous notes have been output. For example, along the lines of:

```
\begin{pages}
\begin{Leftside}
\begin{numbering}
...
\end{Leftside}
\begin{Rightside}
\begin{numbering}
...
\end{Rightside}
\end{pages}
```

```
\Pages
\begin{pages}
\begin{Leftside}
\memorydump
...
\end{Leftside}
\begin{Rightside}
\memorydump
...
\end{pages}
```

`\numberpstarttrue` It is possible to insert a number at every `\pstart` command. You must use the `\numberpstarttrue` command to have it. You can stop the numbering with `\numberpstartfalse`. You can redefine the commands `\thepstartL` and `\thepstartR` to change style. The numbering restarts on each `\begin{numbering}`.

`\numberpstartfalse`

`\thepstartL`

`\thepstartR`

`\skipnumbering`

`\hidenumbers`

The command `\skipnumbering` when inserted in a line of parallel text causes the numbering of that particular line to be skipped. This can be useful if you are putting some kind of marker (even if it is only a blank line) between stanzas. Remember, parallel texts must be numbered and this provides a way to slip in an “unnumbered” line. When inserted into a numbered line the macro `\hidenumbers` causes the number for that particular line to be hidden; namely, no line number will print. Note that if you use it in `\stanza`, you must call it at the beginning of the verse.

6.3 Line numbering scheme

Within these environments you can designate the line numbering scheme(s) to be used.

6.4 Lineation system

Following `\firstlinenum{<num>}` the first line number will be `<num>`, and following `\linenumincrement{<num>}` only every `<num>`th line will have a printed number.

The lineation commands those finish by a R apply for right text. The lineation commands those are starred apply for both left and right texts. The lineation command those does not finish by a R and who are not starred apply for the left side. **However, these commands applies for right side when there are called inside a left environment. However, such feature should not be used any more, as it a more recommend practice to add all commands about setting on the preamble.**

The starred versions change both left and right numbering schemes.

The suffixed version change the right side, without regard to the position they are called.

`\lineationR` macro is the equivalent of `reledmac \lineation` macro for the right side.

`\lineation*` macro is the equivalent of `reledmac \lineation` macro for both sides.

`\linenumberstyleR` is the equivalent of `reledmac \linenumberstyle` for right

```
\firstlinenum
\linenumincrement
\firstsublinenum
\sublinenumincrement
\firstlinenum*
\linenumincrement*
\firstsublinenum*
\sublinenumincrement*
\firstlinenumR
\linenumincrementR
\firstsublinenumR
\sublinenumincrementR
\lineationR
\lineation*
\linenumberstyleR
\sublinenumberstyleR
\linenumberstyle*
\sublinenumberstyle*
```

text. `\sublinenumberstyleR` is the equivalent of `reledmac \sublinenumberstyle` right text. The starred version are for both side.

`\linenummarginR{<margin>}` sets the line margin for right side. `\linenummargin*{<margin>}` sets for both side. `<margin>` can be, as for `reledmac`'s `\linenummargin` one of these values: `left`, `right`, `inner`, `outer`. A “R” is appended to the line numbers of the right texts. This may be useful for parallel columns but for parallel pages it might be more appropriate to redefine it using `\setRlineflag{<flag>}`. Use `\setRlineflag{}` to empty it.

6.5 Chunks

`\pstart`
`\pend`

In a serial (non-parallel) mode, each numbered paragraph, or chunk, is contained between the `\pstart` and `\pend` macros, and the paragraph is output when the `\pend` macro occurs. The situation is somewhat different with parallel typesetting as the left text (contained within `\pstart` and `\pend` groups within the `Leftside` environment) has to be set in parallel with the right text (contained within its own `\pstart` and `\pend` groups within the corresponding `Rightside` environment) the `\pend` macros cannot immediately initiate any typesetting – this has to be controlled by the `\Columns` or `\Pages` macros. Several chunks may be specified within a `Leftside` or `Rightside` environment. A multi-chunk text then looks like:

```
\begin{...side}
% \beginnumbering
\pstart first chunk \pend
\pstart second chunk \pend
...
\pstart last chunk \pend
% \endnumbering
\end{...side}
```

Numbering, via `\beginnumbering` and `\endnumbering`, may extend across several `Leftside` or `Rightside` environments. Remember, though, that the left/right sides are effectively independent of each other.

`\autopar`

The `\autopar` macro can be used, instead of manually inserting `\pstart... \pends`. Please read `reledmac`'s handbook (4.2.2 p. 15).

6.6 `\AtEveryPstart` and `\AtEveryPstartCall`

In general, remember that the moment where a `\pstart` is called is different from the moment when the `\pstart... \pend` content is printed, which is when `\Pages` or `\Columns` is processed.

Consequently:

- The argument of `\AtEveryPstart` (see 4.2.4 p. 16) is called before every chunk is printed, except if you used an optional argument for the `\pstart`.
- The argument of `\AtEveryPstartCall` is called before every `\pstart`.

6.7 Language setting

If you are using the `babel` package or the `polyglossia` package ,with different languages (via, say, `\selectlanguage`) for the left and right texts it is particularly important to select the appropriate language within the `Leftside` and `Rightside` environments. The initial language selected for the right text is the `babel` package's default. Also, it is the *last* language setting in a side that controls the language used in any notes for that side when they get printed. If you are using multilingual notes then it is probably safest to explicitly specify the language(s) for each note rather than relying on the language selection for the side. The right side language is also applied to the right side line numbers.

7 Verse

If you are typesetting verses with `reledmac` you can use the `\stanza` construct, and you can also use this in right or left parallel texts. In this case each verse line is a chunk which has two implications. (1) you can unexpectedly exceed the `\maxchunks` limit or the overall limit on the number of boxes, and (2) left and right verse lines are matched, which may not be desirable if one side requires more print lines for verse lines than the other does.

astanza `reledpar` provides an `astanza` environment which you can use instead of `\stanza`. A `astanza` environment is a chunk. Consequently left and right `verse` are matched, and not, as with standard `\stanza`, left and right `verse lines`.

Within the `astanza` environment each verse line is treated as an individual paragraph, so there must be no blank lines in the environment otherwise there will be some extraneous vertical spacing. To use `astanza`, simply replace `\stanza` by `\begin{astanza}` and add `\end{astanza}` after the ending `\&`.

The difference between `astanza` and `\stanza` is, that the letter syncs verse by verse, while the enviornment syncs stanza by stanza.

If you get an error message along the lines of ‘Missing number, treated as zero `\sza@0@`’ it is because you have forgotten to use `\setstanzaindents` to set the stanza indents.

As `astanza` is a specify type `\pstart... \pend` structure, you can:

- Add optional argument (in brackets) after `\begin{astanza}`, as the optional argument of `\pstart`.
- Use optional argument after the last `\&` as optional argument of `\pend`.

\sethangingsymbol Like in `reledmac`, you could use the `\sethangingsymbol` command to insert a character in each hanging line. If you use it, you must run `LATEX` two time. Example for the French typography

```
\sethangingsymbol{[\,]}
```

You can also use it to force hanging verse to be flush right:

```
\sethangingsymbol{\protect\hfill}
```

When you use `\lednopp` make sure to use it on both sides in the corresponding verses to keep the pages in sync.

`\thestanzaL`
`\thestanzaR`

When using `\stanzanumtrue` (8.9 p. 42) in parallel typesetting, stanza counter is replaced by `stanzaL` counter in left side and by `stanzaR` counter in right side. Consequently, you can redefine `\thestanzaL` and `\thestanzaR` to change their aspect.

8 Side notes

As in `reledmac`, you must use one of the following commands to add side notes: `\ledsidenote`, `\ledleftnote`, `\ledrightnote`, `\ledouterote`, `\ledinnerote`.

The `\sidenotemargin` defines the margin of the sidenote for either left or right side, depending on the current environment. You can use `\sidenotemargin*` to define it for both sides.

9 Parallel ledgroups

9.1 General

You can also make parallel ledgroups (see the documentation of `reledmac` about ledgroups, 9 p. 43). To do it you have:

- To load `reledpar` package with the `parledgroup` option, or to add `\parledgrouptrue`.
- To push each ledgroup between `\pstart...``\pend` command.

See the following example:

```
\begin{pages}
\begin{Leftside}
\begin{numbering}
\pstart
\begin{ledgroup}
    ledgroup content
\end{ledgroup}
\pend
\pstart
\begin{ledgroup}
    ledgroup content
\end{ledgroup}
\pend
\end{numbering}
\end{Leftside}
\begin{Rightside}
\begin{numbering}
\pstart
\begin{ledgroup}
    ledgroup content
\end{ledgroup}
\end{numbering}

```

```
\pend
\pstart
  \begin{ledgroup}
    ledgroup content
  \end{ledgroup}
\pend
\endnumbering
\end{Rightside}
\end{pages}
\Pages
```

9.2 Parallel ledgroups and setspace package

If you use the `setspace` package and want your notes in parallel ledgroups to be single-spaced (not half-spaced or double-spaced), just add to your preamble:

```
\setparledgroupnotespacing{\singlespacing}
```

In effect, to have correct spacing, do not change the font size of your notes.

10 Sectioning commands

The standard sectioning commands of `reledmac` are available, and provide parallel sectioning, for both two-column and two-page layout.

`\uledsectnotoc` By default, the section commands of the right side are not added to the table of contents. But you can change it, using `\uledsectnotoc{\langle arg\rangle}`, where `\langle arg\rangle` could be L (for left side) or R (for right side).

`\uledsectmark` By default, the headers are tokens from the left side. You can change them, using `\uledsectmark{\langle arg\rangle}`, where `\langle arg\rangle` could be L (for left side) or R (for right side).

11 Notes about page number

If you use `sameparallelpagenumber` option (5.2.3 p. 12) or `prevpgnotnumbered` option (5.2.5 p. 12), please read the following paragraph if you want to manipulate page numbers manually.

In order to implement these two options, `reledpar` uses its own page counter, called `par@page`. Consequently, if you use at least one of these options:

1. If you modify `\thepage` command, use the value of `par@page` counter inside and not the value of `page` counter.
2. If you want to modify a page number, modify the value of `page` counter AND the value `par@page` counter.

Notes that `reledpar` automatically do it when you use `\frontmatter` and `\mainmatter` commands.

I Implementation overview

\TeX is designed to process a single stream of text, which may include footnotes, tables, and so on. It just keeps converting its input into a stream typeset pages. It was not designed for typesetting two texts in parallel, where it has to alternate from one to the other. Further, \TeX essentially processes its input one paragraph at a time — it is very difficult to get at the ‘internals’ of a paragraph such as the individual lines in case you want to number them or put some mark at the start or end of the lines.

`reledmac` solves the problem of line numbering by putting the paragraph in typeset form into a box, and then extracting the lines one by one from the box for \TeX to put them onto the page with the appropriate page breaks. Most of the `reledmac` code is concerned with handling this box and its contents.

`reledpar`’s solution to the problem of parallel texts is to put the two texts into separate boxes, and then appropriately extract the pairs of lines from the boxes. This involves duplicating much of the original box code for an extra right text box. The other, smaller, part of the code is concerned with coordinating the line extractions from the boxes.

II Preliminaries

II.1 Package’s meta-data

Announce the name and version of the package, which is targeted for \LaTeXe . The package also requires the `reledmac` package, however we do not load it automatically, because we prefer users to know it.

```

1 %<*code>
2 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
3 \ProvidesPackage{reledpar}[2015/10/14 v2.5.0 reledmac extension for
parallel texts]%
4 %
5 %

```

II.2 Package’s requirement

Few commands use `\xspace` command.

```

6 \RequirePackage{xspace}%
7 %

```

II.3 Package’s options

We use `xkeyval` in order to manage options with arguments.

```

8 \RequirePackage{xkeyval}%
9 %

```

II.4 Package's options

II.4.1 Synchronization's options

\@par@this@sync@option The \par@sync@option stores the options of synchronization. It use to ensure these options do not change between two run.

```
10 \def\@par@this@sync@option{}%
11 %
```

With the option ‘shiftedpstarts’ a long pstart on the left side (or on the right side) does not make a blank on the corresponding pstart, but the blank is put on the bottom of the page. Consequently, the pstarts on the parallel pages are shifted, but the shift stops at every end of pages.

```
\ifshiftedpstarts12 \newif\ifshiftedpstarts
13 \DeclareOptionX{shiftedpstarts}{%
14   \shiftedpstartstrue%
15   \apptocmd{\@par@this@sync@option}{shifted}{}{}%
16 }%
17 %
```

With the option ‘advancedshiftedpstarts’ a long pstart on the left side (or on the right side) does not make a blank on the corresponding pstart, but the blank is put on the bottom of the page. Consequently, the pstarts on the parallel pages are shifted, but the shift stops at every end of pages. Differing to shiftedpstarts, the pstart shift are not counted to determine when cutting the page. That could help to avoid page with blank lines at the bottom.

```
\ifshiftedpstarts18 \newif\ifadvancedshiftedpstarts
19 \DeclareOptionX{advancedshiftedpstarts}{%
20   \advancedshiftedpstartstrue%
21   \shiftedpstartstrue%
22   \apptocmd{\@par@this@sync@option}{advancedshifted}{}{}%
23 }%
24 %
```

With the option nomaxlines, reledpar allows facing pages to have not the same number of lines.

```
\ifnomaxlines25 \newif\ifnomaxlines%
26 \DeclareOptionX{nomaxlines}{%
27   \nomaxlinestrue%
28   \apptocmd{\@par@this@sync@option}{nomax}{}{}%
29 }%
30 %
```

With the option nosyncpstarts, reledpar only alternate between left and right side, and does not try to obtain the same number of line in corresponding page.

```

\ifnosyncpstarts31 \newif\ifnosyncpstarts%
32 \DeclareOptionX{nosyncpstarts}{%
33   \shiftedpstartstrue%
34   \nomaxlinestrue%
35   \nosyncpstartstrue%
36   \apptocmd{\@par@this@sync@option}{nosync}{}{}%
37 }%
38 %

```

II.4.2 Other options

The `parledgroup` can be called either on `reledmac` or `reledpar`.

```

39 \DeclareOptionX{parledgroup}{\parledgrouptrue}
40 %

```

`\ifwidthliketwocolumns` The `widthliketwocolumns` option can be called either on `reledmac` or `reledpar`.

```

41 \DeclareOptionX{widthliketwocolumns}{\widthliketwocolumnstrue}%
42 %

```

`\ifsameparallelpagenumber` Options related to page numbering

```

\ifprevpgnotnumbered
43 \newif\ifsameparallelpagenumber
44 \newif\ifprevpgnotnumbered
45 \DeclareOptionX{sameparallelpagenumber}{\sameparallelpagenumbertrue}
46 \DeclareOptionX{prevpgnotnumbered}{\prevpgnotnumberedtrue}
47 %

```

`\prevpgstyle` We store on `\prevpgstyle` the argument of the option `prevpgstyle`.

```

48 \DeclareOptionX{prevpgstyle}{\gdef\prevpgstyle{\#1}}%
49 %

```

```

50 \ProcessOptionsX%
51 %

```

II.5 Determining side and category of parallel processing

As noted above, much of the code is a duplication of the original `reledmac` code to handle the extra box(es) for the right hand side text, and sometimes for the left hand side as well. In order to distinguish we use ‘R’ or ‘L’ in the names of macros for the right and left code. The specifics of ‘L’ and ‘R’ are normally hidden from the user by letting the `Leftside` and `Rightside` environments set things up appropriately.

`\ifl@dpairing` `\ifl@dpairing` is set TRUE if we are processing parallel texts and `\ifl@dpaging` is also set TRUE if we are doing parallel pages. `\ifledRcol` is set TRUE if we are doing the right hand text. They are defined in `reledmac`.

II.6 Text's width

```
\Lcolwidth The widths of the left and right parallel columns (or pages).
\Rcolwidth
52 \newdimen\Lcolwidth
53   \Lcolwidth=0.45\textwidth
54 \newdimen\Rcolwidth
55   \Rcolwidth=0.45\textwidth
56 %
```

II.7 Messages

All the error and warning messages are collected here as macros.

```
\reledpar@error57 \newcommand{\reledpar@error}[2]{\PackageError{reledpar}{#1}{#2}}
58 %
```

```
\reledpar@warning59 \newcommand{\reledpar@warning}[1]{\PackageWarning{reledpar}{#1}}%
60 %
```

```
\led@err@TooManyPstarts61 \newcommand*{\led@err@TooManyPstarts}{%
62   \reledpar@error{Too many \string\pstart\space without printing.
63   Some text will be lost}{\@ehc}}
64 %
```

```
d@err@BadLeftRightPstarts65 \newcommand*{\led@err@BadLeftRightPstarts}[2]{%
66   \reledpar@error{The numbers of left (#1) and right (#2)
67   \string\pstart s do not match}{\@ehc}}
68 %
```

```
\led@err@LeftOnRightPage69 \newcommand*{\led@err@LeftOnRightPage}{%
\led@err@RightOnLeftPage70 \reledpar@error{The left page has ended on a right page}{\@ehc}}
71 \newcommand*{\led@err@RightOnLeftPage}{%
72   \reledpar@error{The right page has ended on a left page}{\@ehc}}
73 %
```

```
htside@PreviousNotPrinted74 \newcommand*{\led@err@Leftside@PreviousNotPrinted}{%
htside@PreviousNotPrinted75 \reledpar@error{You call a new Leftside environment while the previous
one has not been typeset by \string\Pages\space or \string\Columns}{\@ehc}}
76 \newcommand*{\led@err@Rightside@PreviousNotPrinted}{%
77   \reledpar@error{You call a new Rightside environment while the previous
one has not been typeset by \string\Pages\space or \string\Columns}{\@ehc}}
78 %
```

```
\led@err@Pages@InsideEnv79 \newcommand{\led@err@Pages@InsideEnv}{%
\led@err@Columns@InsideEnv80   \reledpar@error{\string\Pages\space must be called *outside* of the `%
81   pages` environment}{\@ehc}%
\newcommand{\led@err@Columns@InsideEnv}{%
82   \reledpar@error{\string\Columns\space must be called *outside* of the `%
83   pairs` environment}{\@ehc}%
%
```

```
\led@error@fail@patch@thepage84 \newcommand{\led@error@fail@patch@thepage}{%
85   \reledpar@error{Fail to patch \string\@thepage\space command.}{\@ehc}%
86 }%
87 %
```

```
\led@error@fail@patch@pagenumbering88 \newcommand{\led@error@fail@patch@pagenumbering}{%
89   \reledpar@error{Fail to patch \string\pagenumbering\space command.}{\@ehc}%
90 }%
91 %
```

```
\led@error@fail@patch@@memnum92 \newcommand{\led@error@fail@patch@@memnum}{%
93   \reledpar@error{Fail to patch \string\@memnum\space command.}{\@ehc}%
94 }%
95 %
```

```
\led@error@fail@patch@@outputpage96 \newcommand{\led@error@fail@patch@@outputpage}{%
97   \reledpar@error{Fail to patch \string\@outputpage\space command.}{\@ehc}%
98 }%
99 %
```

```
\led@warn@ChangeSyncOption100 \newcommand{\led@warn@ChangeSyncOption}[1]{%
101   \reledpar@warning{You have changed synchronization's options since last%
102   run. We have not read line-list file #1. Please run LaTeX again.}%
103 }%
```

```
\led@warn@setting@in@rightside104 \newcommand{\led@warn@setting@in@rightside}[1]{%
105   \reledpar@warning{You use #1 inside rightside environment.\MessageBreak%
106   Such behavior is deprecated.\MessageBreak%
107   Use instead #1R or #1* in your preamble}.%
108 }%
109 %
```

III Sectioning commands

`\section@numR` This is the right side equivalent of `\section@num`.

Each section will read and write an associated ‘line-list file’, containing information used to do the numbering. Normally the file will be called `<jobname>.nn`, where nn is the section number. However, for right side texts the file is called `<jobname>.nnR`. The `\extensionchars` applies to the right side files just as it does to the normal files.

```
110 \newcount\section@numR
111   \section@numR=\z@
112 %
```

`\ifpst@rtdL` `\ifpst@rtdL` is set FALSE at the start of left side numbering, and similarly for
`\ifpst@rtdR` `\ifpst@rtdR`. `\ifpst@rtdL` is defined in `reledmac`.

```
113 \pst@rtdLfalse
114 \newif\ifpst@rtdR
115 %
116 %
```

`\beginnumberingR` This is the right text equivalent of `\beginnumbering`, and begins a section of numbered text.

```
117 \newcommand*\beginnumberingR{}{%
118   \ifnumberingR
119     \led@err@NumberingStarted
120     \endnumberingR
121   \fi
122   \global\l@dnumpstartsR \z@
123   \global\pst@rtdRfalse
124   \global\numberingRtrue
125   \global\advance\section@numR \@ne
126   \global\absline@numR \z@
127   \gdef\normal@page@breakR{}
128   \gdef\l@prev@pbR{}
129   \gdef\l@prev@nopbR{}
130   \global\line@numR \z@
131   \global\@clockR \z@
132   \global\sub@clockR \z@
133   \global\splines@false
134   \global\let\next@page@numR\relax
135   \global\let\sub@change\relax
136   \message{Section \the\section@numR R }%
137   \line@list@stuff{\jobname.\extensionchars\the\section@numR R}%
138   \l@end@stuff
139   \setcounter{pstartR}{1}
140   \begingroup
141   \initnumbering@sectcountR
142   \gdef\eled@sectionsR@0{}%
```

```

143   \if@noeled@sec\else%
144     \makeatletter\InputIfFileExists{\jobname.eledsec}{\the\section@numR R
145   }{}{}\makeatother%
146   \immediate\openout\eled@sectioningR@out=\jobname.eledsec\the\
147   section@numR R\relax%
148   \fi%
149 }
150 %

```

\endnumbering This is the left text version of the regular `\endnumbering` and must follow the last text for a left text numbered section. It sets `\ifpst@rtedL` to FALSE. It is fully defined in `reledmac`.

\endnumberingR This is the right text equivalent of `\endnumbering` and must follow the last text for a right text numbered section.

```

149 \def\endnumberingR{%
150   \ifnumberingR
151     \global\numberingRfalse
152     \normal@pars
153     \ifnum\l@dnumpstartsR=0%
154       \led@err@NumberingWithoutPstart%
155     \fi%
156     \ifl@dpairing
157       \global\pst@rtedRfalse
158     \else
159       \ifx\insertlines@listR\empty\else
160         \global\noteschanged@true
161       \fi
162       \ifx\line@listR\empty\else
163         \global\noteschanged@true
164       \fi
165     \fi
166     \ifnoteschanged@
167       \led@mess@NotesChanged
168     \fi
169   \else
170     \led@err@NumberingNotStarted
171   \fi
172   \endgroup
173   \if@noeled@sec\else%
174     \immediate\closeout\eled@sectioningR@out%
175   \fi%
176 }
177 %
178 %

```

\initnumbering@sectcountR We do not want the numbering of the right-side section commands to be continuous with the numbering of the left side, we switch the L^ET_EX counter in `\numberingR`.

```

179 \newcounter{chapterR}
180 \newcounter{sectionR}
181 \newcounter{subsectionR}
182 \newcounter{subsubsectionR}
183 \newcommand{\initnumbering@sectcountR}{%
184     \let\c@chapter\c@chapterR
185     \let\c@section\c@sectionR
186     \let\c@subsection\c@subsectionR
187     \let\c@subsubsection\c@subsubsectionR
188 }
189 %

```

`\pausenumberingR` These are the right text equivalents of `\pausenumbering` and `\resumenumbers`.

```

\resumenumbersR
190 \newcommand*{\pausenumberingR}{%
191     \endnumberingR\global\numberingRtrue}
192 \newcommand*{\resumenumbersR}{%
193     \ifnumberingR
194         \global\pst@rteRtrue
195         \global\advance\section@numR \cne
196         \led@mess@SectionContinued{\the\section@numR R}%
197         \line@list@stuffR{\jobname.\extensionchars\the\section@numR R}%
198         \l@end@stuff
199         \begingroup%
200         \initnumbering@sectcountR%
201     \else
202         \led@err@numberingShouldHaveStarted
203         \endnumberingR
204         \beginnumberingR
205     \fi}
206
207 %

```

`\memorydumpL` `\memorydump` is a shorthand for `\pausenumbering\resumenumbers`. This will clear
`\memorydumpR` the memorised stuff for the previous chunks while keeping the numbering going.

```

208 \newcommand*{\memorydumpL}{%
209     \endnumbering
210     \numberingtrue
211     \global\pst@rteLtrue
212     \global\advance\section@num \cne
213     \led@mess@SectionContinued{\the\section@num}%
214     \line@list@stuff{\jobname.\extensionchars\the\section@num}%
215     \l@end@stuff}
216
217 \newcommand*{\memorydumpR}{%
218     \endnumberingR
219     \numberingRtrue
220     \global\pst@rteRtrue
221     \global\advance\section@numR \cne

```

```

222   \led@mess@SectionContinued{\the\section@numR R}%
223   \line@list@stuffR{\jobname.\extensionchars\the\section@numR R}%
224   \l@end@stuff}
225
226 %

```

IV Line counting

IV.1 Setting lineation reset

Sometimes you want line numbers that start at 1 at the top of each page; sometimes you want line numbers that start at 1 at each `\pstart`; other times you want line numbers that start at 1 at the start of each section and increase regardless of page breaks. `reledpar` lets you choose different schemes for the left and right texts.

`\lineationR` `\lineationR{<word>}` is the macro used to select the lineation system for right texts. Its argument is a string: either page, pstart or section.

```

227 \newcommand*{\lineationR}[1]{{%
228   \ifnumbering
229     \led@err@LineationInNumbered
230   \else
231     \def\@tempa{\#1}\def\@tempb{page}%
232     \ifx\@tempa\@tempb
233       \global\bypage@Rtrue
234       \global\bypstart@Rfalse
235       \unless\ifnocritical@%
236         \Xpstart[] [false]%
237       \fi%
238     \else
239       \def\@tempb{pstart}%
240       \ifx\@tempa\@tempb
241         \global\bypage@Rfalse
242         \global\bypstart@Rtrue
243         \unless\ifnocritical@%
244           \Xpstart%
245         \fi%
246       \else
247         \def\@tempb{section}%
248         \ifx\@tempa\@tempb
249           \global\bypage@Rfalse%
250           \global\bypstart@Rfalse%
251           \unless\ifnocritical@%
252             \Xpstart[] [false]%
253           \fi%
254         \else
255           \led@warn@BadLineation
256         \fi%
257       \fi

```

```

258     \fi
259     \fi}
260 %

```

\lineation* \lineation* change the lineation system for both sides.

```

261 \WithSuffix\newcommand\lineation*[1]{%
262   \lineation{\#1}%
263   \lineationR{\#1}%
264 }%
265 %

```

IV.2 Setting line number margin

\linenummargin You call \linenummargin{<word>} to specify which margin you want your right text's line numbers in; it takes one argument, a string. You can put the line numbers in the same margin on every page using left or right; or you can use inner or outer to get them in the inner or outer margins. You can change this within a numbered section, but the change may not take effect just when you would like; if it is done between paragraphs nothing surprising should happen.

For right texts the selection is recorded in the count \line@marginR, otherwise in the count \line@margin: 0 for left, 1 for right, 2 for outer, and 3 for inner.

It is defined only once time, in reledmac.

```

266 \newcount\line@marginR
267 %

```

By default put right text numbers at the right.

```

268 \line@marginR=\@ne
269 %
270 %

```

\linenummarginR \linenummarginR applies directly for right side, while \linenummargin* applies for \linenummargin* both side.

```

271 \newcommand{\linenummarginR}[1]{%
272   \l@dgepline@margin{\#1}%
273   \ifnum\@l@dtmpcntb>\m@ne%
274     \global\line@marginR=\@l@dtmpcntb%
275   \fi%
276 }
277 \WithSuffix\newcommand\linenummargin*[1]{%
278   \l@dgepline@margin{\#1}%
279   \ifnum\@l@dtmpcntb>\m@ne%
280     \global\line@marginR=\@l@dtmpcntb%
281     \global\line@margin=\@l@dtmpcntb%
282   \fi%
283 }
284 %

```

IV.3 Setting lineation start and step

\c@firstlinenumR
\c@linenumincrementR The following counters tell `reledmac` which right text lines should be printed with line numbers. `firstlinenumR` is the number of the first line in each section that gets a number; `linenumincrementR` is the difference between successive numbered lines. The initial values of these counters produce labels on lines 5, 10, 15, etc. `linenumincrementR` must be at least 1.

```
285 \newcounter{firstlinenumR}
286   \setcounter{firstlinenumR}{5}
287 \newcounter{linenumincrementR}
288   \setcounter{linenumincrementR}{5}
289 %
```

\c@firstsublinenumR The following parameters are just like `firstlinenumR` and `linenumincrementR`, but for sub-line numbers. `sublinenumincrementR` must be at least 1.

```
290 \newcounter{firstsublinenumR}
291   \setcounter{firstsublinenumR}{5}
292 \newcounter{sublinenumincrementR}
293   \setcounter{sublinenumincrementR}{5}
294 %
295 %
```

\firstlinenum
\linenumincrement These are the user's macros for changing (sub) line numbers. They are defined in `reledmac`. The starred versions are specific to `eledpar`.

\firstsublinenum
\sublinenumincrement
\firstrlineum*
\linenumincrement*
\firstsublinenum*
\sublinenumincrement* These are the user's macros for changing (sub) line numbers. They are defined in `reledmac`. The starred versions are specific to `eledpar`.

\WithSuffix\newcommand\firstlinenum*[1]{%
\setcounter{firstlinenumR}{#1}%
\setcounter{firstlinenum}{#1}%
}

\WithSuffix\newcommand\linenumincrement*[1]{%
\setcounter{linenumincrementR}{#1}%
\setcounter{linenumincrement}{#1}%
}

\WithSuffix\newcommand\firstsublinenum*[1]{%
\setcounter{subfirstlinenumR}{#1}%
\setcounter{subfirstlinenum}{#1}%
}

\WithSuffix\newcommand\sublinenumincrement*[1]{%
\setcounter{sublinenumincrementR}{#1}%
\setcounter{sublinenumincrement}{#1}%
}

\firstlinenumR And the 'R' suffixed version.

\linenumincrementR
\firstrlineumR
\sublinenumincrementR

```

316 \newcommand{\linenumincrementR}[1]{%
317   \setcounter{linenumincrementR}{#1}%
318 }
319 \newcommand{\firstsublinenumR}[1]{%
320   \setcounter{subfirstlinenumR}{#1}%
321 }
322 \newcommand{\sublinenumincrementR}[1]{%
323   \setcounter{sublinenumincrementR}{#1}%
324 }
325 %

```

IV.4 Setting line flag

\Rlineflag This is appended to the line numbers of right text.

```

326 \newcommand{\setRlineflag}[1]{%
327   \gdef\@Rlineflag{#1}%
328 }
329 \setRlineflag{R}
330 %

```

IV.5 Setting line number style

\linenumrepR **\linenumrepR{<ctr>}** typesets the right line number *<ctr>*, and similarly **\sublinenumrepR** for subline numbers.

```

331 \newcommand*{\linenumrepR}[1]{\@arabic{#1}}
332 \newcommand*{\sublinenumrepR}[1]{\@arabic{#1}}
333 %
334 %

```

\linenumberstyleR The style can be changed by some user level command
\sublinenumberstyleR

```

335 \newcommand*{\linenumberstyleR}[1]{%
336   \def\linenumrepR##1{\@nameuse{@##1}{##1}}%
337 \newcommand*{\sublinenumberstyleR}[1]{%
338   \def\sublinenumrepR##1{\@nameuse{@##1}{##1}}%
339 %

```

\linenumberstyle* And for both side.

```

\sublinenumberstyle*
340 \WithSuffix\newcommand\linenumberstyle*[1]{%
341   \linenumberstyle{#1}%
342   \linenumberstyleR{#1}%
343 }%
344
345 \WithSuffix\newcommand\sublinenumberstyle*[1]{%
346   \sublinenumberstyle{#1}%
347   \sublinenumberstyleR{#1}%

```

```

348 }%
349 %
350 %

```

IV.6 Print marginal line number

`\leftlinenumR` `\leftlinenumR` and `\rightlinenumR` are the macros that are called to print the right text's marginal line numbers. Much of the code for these is common and is maintained in `\l@dlinenumR`.

```

351 \newcommand*{\leftlinenumR}{%
352   \l@dlinenumR
353   \kern\linenumsep}
354 \newcommand*{\rightlinenumR}{%
355   \kern\linenumsep
356   \l@dlinenumR}
357 \newcommand*{\l@dlinenumR}{%
358   \numlabfont\linenumrepR{\line@numR}\@Rlineflag%
359   \ifsublines@
360     \ifnum\subline@num>\z@%
361       \unskip\fullstop\sublinenumrepR{\subline@numR}%
362     \fi
363   \fi}
364 %
365 %

```

IV.7 Line-number counters and lists

IV.7.1 Correspond to those in `reledmac` for regular or left text

We need another set of counters and lists for the right text, corresponding to those in `reledpar` for regular or left text.

`\line@numR` The count `\line@numR` stores the line number that is used in the right text's marginal line numbering and in notes. The count `\subline@numR` stores a sub-line number that qualifies `\line@numR`. The count `\absline@numR` stores the absolute number of lines since the start of the right text section: that is, the number we have actually printed, no matter what numbers we attached to them.

```

366 \newcount\line@numR
367 \newcount\subline@numR
368 \newcount\absline@numR
369 %
370 %

```

`\line@listR` Now we can define the list macros that will be created from the line-list file. They are directly analogous to the left text ones. The full list of action codes and their meanings is given in the `reledmac` manual.

`\insertlines@listR` Here are the commands to create these lists:

`\actionlines@listR`

```

371 \list@create{\line@listR}
372 \list@create{\insertlines@listR}
373 \list@create{\actionlines@listR}
374 \list@create{\actions@listR}
375 %
376 %

```

\page@numR The right text page number.

```

377 \newcount\page@numR
378 %
379 %

```

IV.7.2 Specific to `reledpar`

\linesinpar@listL In order to synchronise left and right chunks in parallel processing we need to know
 \linesinpar@listR how many lines are in each left and right text chunk, and the maximum of these for
 \maxlinesinpar@list each pair of chunks.

```

380 \list@create{\linesinpar@listL}
381 \list@create{\linesinpar@listR}
382 \list@create{\maxlinesinpar@list}
383 %
384 %

```

IV.8 Reading the line-list file

\list@clearing@regR Clear the right lines for \read@linelist

```

385 \newcommand{\list@clearing@regR}{%
386   \list@clear{\line@listR}%
387   \list@clear{\insertlines@listR}%
388   \list@clear{\actionlines@listR}%
389   \list@clear{\actions@listR}%
390   \list@clear{\linesinpar@listR}%
391   \list@clear{\linesonpage@listR}
392 }
393 %

```

\@par@sync@option When typesetting parallel pages, \@par@sync@option check if we have changed the synchronization's option since the last run. If true, we just not read the numbered file.

```

394 \newcommand{\@par@sync@option}[1]{%
395   \IfStrEq{#1}{\@par@this@sync@option}%
396   {}%
397   {\ifledRcol%
398     \led@warn@ChangeSyncOption{\jobname.\extensionchars\the\section@num}%
399   }%
400   \else%

```

```

400   \led@warn@ChangeSyncOption{\jobname.\extensionchars\the\section@num}
%
401   \fi%
402   \endinput%
}%
404 }%
405 %

```

`\read@linelist` `\read@linelist{<file>}` is the control sequence that is called by `\beginnumbering` (via `\line@list@stuff`) to open and process a line-list file; its argument is the name of the file. . It is defined only once time in `reledmac`.

IV.9 Commands within the line-list file

This section defines the commands that can appear within a line-list file, except for `\@lab` which is in a later section among the cross-referencing commands it is associated with.

The macros with `action` in their names contain all the code that modifies the action-code list.

`\@nl@regR` `\@nl@regR` is called by `\@nl` if we are on a right side. It does everything related to the start of a new line of numbered text on a right side.

```

406 \newcommand{\@nl@regR}{%
407   \ifx\l@dchset@num\relax \else
408     \advance\absline@numR \@ne
409     \set@line@action
410     \let\l@dchset@num\relax
411     \advance\absline@numR \m@ne
412     \advance\line@numR \m@ne% % do we need this?
413   \fi
414   \advance\absline@numR \@ne
415   \ifx\next@page@numR\relax \else
416     \page@action
417     \let\next@page@numR\relax
418   \fi
419   \ifx\sub@change\relax \else
420     \ifnum\sub@change>\z@%
421       \sublines@true
422     \else
423       \sublines@false
424     \fi
425     \sub@action
426     \let\sub@change\relax
427   \fi
428   \ifcase\@clockR
429     \or
430       \@clockR \tw@
431     \or\or

```

```

432     \@lockR \z@
433     \fi
434     \ifcase\sub@lockR
435     \or
436         \sub@lockR \tw@
437     \or\or
438         \sub@lockR \z@
439     \fi
440     \ifsublines@
441         \ifnum\sub@lockR<\tw@
442             \advance\subline@numR \cne
443         \fi
444     \else
445         \ifnum\@lockR<\tw@
446             \advance\line@numR \cne \subline@numR \z@
447         \fi
448     \fi}
449
450
451 %

```

\last@page@numR \last@page@numR store the page number of the last right page. It is modified by \fix@page \fix@page, defined by `reledmac`.

```

452 \newcount\last@page@numR
453   \last@page@numR=-10000
454
455 %

```

\@adv The \@adv{<num>} macro advances the current visible line number by the amount specified as its argument. This is used to implement \advanceline. It is defined in `reledmac`.

\@set The \@set{<num>} macro sets the current visible line number to the value specified as its argument. This is used to implement \setline. It is defined in `reledmac`.

\l@d@set The \l@d@set{<num>} macro sets the line number for the next \pstart... to the value specified as its argument. This is used to implement \setlinenum. It is defined in `reledmac`.

\page@action \page@action adds an entry to the action-code list to change the page number. It is defined in `reledmac`.

\set@line@action \set@line@action adds an entry to the action-code list to change the visible line number. It is defined in `reledmac`.

\sub@action \sub@action adds an entry to the action-code list to turn sub-lineation on or off, according to the current value of the \ifsublines@ flag. It is defined in `reledmac`.

\do@lockon \lock@on adds an entry to the action-code list to turn line number locking on. The current setting of the sub-lineation flag tells us whether this applies to line numbers or sub-line numbers. It is defined in `reledmac`, however the code specific to right side is defined here, in \do@lockonR.

```

456 \newcount\@clockR
457 \newcount\sub@clockR
458
459 \newcommand*\do@lockonR{%
460   \xright@appenditem{\the\absline@numR}\to\actionlines@listR
461   \ifsublines@
462     \xright@appenditem{-1005}\to\actions@listR
463     \ifnum\sub@clockR=\z@
464       \sub@clockR \@ne
465     \else
466       \ifnum\sub@clockR=\thr@@
467         \sub@clockR \@ne
468       \fi
469     \else
470       \xright@appenditem{-1003}\to\actions@listR
471       \ifnum\@clockR=\z@
472         \@clockR \@ne
473       \else
474         \ifnum\@clockR=\thr@@
475           \@clockR \@ne
476         \fi
477       \else
478       \fi
479     \fi
480   %
481 }

```

\lock@off \lock@off adds an entry to the action-code list to turn line number locking off. It \do@lockoff is defined in `reledmac`, however the code specific to right side is defined here, in \do@lockoffR.

```

482 \skip@lockoff
483
484 \newcommand{\do@lockoffR}{%
485   \xright@appenditem{\the\absline@numR}\to\actionlines@listR
486   \ifsublines@
487     \xright@appenditem{-1006}\to\actions@listR
488     \ifnum\sub@clockR=\tw@
489       \sub@clockR \thr@@
490     \else
491       \sub@clockR \z@
492     \fi
493   \else
494     \xright@appenditem{-1004}\to\actions@listR
495     \ifnum\@clockR=\tw@

```

```

496      \@clockR \thr@@
497      \else
498          \@clockR \z@
499      \fi
500  \fi}
501
502 %
503 %

```

\n@num

\@ref \@ref marks the start of a passage, for creation of a footnote reference. It takes two arguments:

\insert@countR

- #1, the number of entries to add to \insertlines@list for this reference. This value for right text, here and within \edtext, which computes it and writes it to the line-list file, will be stored in the count \insert@countR.

```

504 \newcount\insert@countR
505 %

```

- #2, a sequence of other line-list-file commands, executed to determine the ending line-number. This may also include other \@ref commands, corresponding to uses of \edtext within the first argument of another instance of \edtext.

\@ref itself is defined in reledmac. It calls \ref@reg or \ref@regR, depending whether we are in left or right side. Here, we define only \ref@regR, \ref@reg is already defined in reledmac.

The first thing \ref@regR itself does is to add the specified number of items to the \insertlines@listR list.

```

506 \newcommand*{\@ref@regR}[2]{%
507     \global\advance\@edtext@level by 1%
508     \global\insert@countR=#1\relax
509     \loop\ifnum\insert@countR>\z@
510         \xright@appenditem{\the\absline@numR}\to\insertlines@listR
511         \global\advance\insert@countR \m@ne
512     \repeat
513 %

```

Next, process the second argument to determine the page and line numbers for the end of this lemma. We temporarily equate \@ref to a different macro that just executes its argument, so that nested \@ref commands are just skipped this time. Some other macros need to be temporarily redefined to suppress their action.

```

514 \begingroup
515     \let\@ref=\dummy@ref
516     \let\@opR@gobble
517     \let\page@action=\relax
518     \let\sub@action=\relax

```

```

519   \let\set@line@action=\relax
520   \let\@lab=\relax
521   \let\@lemma=\relax
522   \let\@sw\@gobblethree%
#2
524   \global\endpage@num=\page@numR
525   \global\endline@num=\line@numR
526   \global\endsubline@num=\subline@numR
527   \endgroup
528 %

```

Now store all the information about the location of the lemma's start and end in `\line@list@R`.

```

529   \xright@appenditem%
{ \the\page@numR | \the\line@numR |
531   \ifsublines@ \the\subline@numR \else 0\fi |
532   \the\endpage@num | \the\endline@num |
533   \ifsublines@ \the\endsubline@num \else 0\fi } \to \line@listR
534 %

```

Create a list which will store all the second argument of each `\@sw` in this lemma, at this level.

```

535   \expandafter\list@create\expandafter{\csname sw@list@edtext@tmp@\the\
536   @edtext@level\endcsname}%
536 %

```

Declare and init boolean for lemma in this level.

```

537   \providebool{lemmacommand@\the\@edtext@level}%
538   \boolfalse{lemmacommand@\the\@edtext@level}%
539 %

```

Execute the second argument of `\@ref` again, to perform for real all the commands within it.

```

540   #2
541   % Now, we store the list of \protect\cs{@sw} of this current \protect\cs{edtext}
542   % as an element of
543   % the global list of list of \protect\cs{@sw} for a \protect\cs{edtext}
544   % depth.
545   % \begin{macrocode}
546   \ifnum\@edtext@level>0%
547     \def\create@this@edtext@level{\expandafter\list@create\expandafter{\csname
548     sw@list@edtextR@\the\@edtext@level\endcsname}%
549     \ifcsundef{sw@list@edtextR@\the\@edtext@level}{\create@this@edtext@level}{}%
550     \letcs{\@tmp}{sw@list@edtextR@\the\@edtext@level}%
551     \letcs{\@tmp}{sw@list@edtextR@\the\@edtext@level}%
552     \xright@appenditem{\expandonce{\@tmp}\to\@tmp}%
553     \global\cslet{sw@list@edtextR@\the\@edtext@level}{\@tmp}%
554   \fi%
555 %

```

Decrease edtext level counter.

```
553     \global\advance\@edtext@level by -1%
554 }
555 %
```

\@pend \@pend{<num>} adds its argument to the \linesinpar@listL list, and analogously \@pendR for \@pendR. If needed, it resets line number. Both are defined in `reledmac`, but they are empty. They are really defined only in `reledpar`.

```
556 \renewcommand*\@pend}[1]{%
557   \ifbypstart@\global\line@num=0\fi%
558   \xright@appenditem{\#1}\to\linesinpar@listL}
559 \renewcommand*\@pendR}[1]{%
560   \ifbypstart@R\global\line@numR=0\fi%
561   \xright@appenditem{\#1}\to\linesinpar@listR}
562 %
563 %
```

\@pstart \@pstart and cs@pstartR allows us to know, when using \nomaxlines option in which page we should start a pstart, and also how many empty lines we should let before starting this pstart at the begining of the page

```
564 \newcommand{\@pstart}[3]{%
565   \ifcsdef{minpage@pstart@#1}%
566     {\ifnumgreater{\#2}{\csuse{minpage@pstart@#1}}{%
567       \csnumgdef{minpage@pstart@#1}{\#2}}%
568     {}%
569   }%
570   {\csnumgdef{minpage@pstart@#1}{\#2}}%
571   \csnumgdef{afterlines@pstart@#1L}{\#3}}%
572 }%
573 %
574 \newcommand{\@pstartR}[3]{%
575   \numdef{\@tmp}{\#2-1}%
576   \numdef{\@tmp}{Because we have not to know in which page the pstart starts, but in which pair of facing page}%
577   \ifcsdef{minpage@pstart@#1}%
578     {\ifnumgreater{\@tmp}{\csuse{minpage@pstart@#1}}{%
579       \csnumgdef{minpage@pstart@#1}{\@tmp}}%
580     {}%
581     {\csnumgdef{minpage@pstart@#1}{\@tmp}}%
582     \csnumgdef{afterlines@pstart@#1R}{\#3}}%
583   }%
584 }%
```

\@lopL \@lopL{<num>} adds its argument to the \linesonpage@listL list, and analogously \@lopR for \@lopR. Both are defined in `reledmac`, but they are empty. They are really defined only in `reledpar`.

```

585 \renewcommand*\@lopL}[1]{%
586   \xright@appenditem{#1}\to\linesonpage@listL}
587 \renewcommand*\@lopR}[1]{%
588   \xright@appenditem{#1}\to\linesonpage@listR}
589 %
590 %

```

IV.10 Writing to the line-list file

We have now defined all the counters, lists, and commands involved in reading the line-list file at the start of a section. Now we will cover the commands that `reledmac` uses within the text of a section to write commands out to the line-list.

`\linenum@outR` The file for right texts will be opened on output stream `\linenum@outR`.

```

591 \newwrite\linenum@outR
592 %

```

`\iffirst@linenum@out@R` Once any file is opened on this stream, we keep it open forever, or else switch to another file that we keep open.

```

\first@linenum@out@Rfalse
593 \newif\iffirst@linenum@out@R
594   \first@linenum@out@Rtrue
595 %

```

`\line@list@stuffR` This is the right text version of the `\line@list@stuff{<file>}` macro. It is called by `\begin{numbering}R` and performs all the line-list operations needed at the start of a section. Its argument is the name of the line-list file.

```

596 \newcommand*\line@list@stuffR}[1]{%
597   \read@linelist{#1}%
598   \iffirst@linenum@out@R
599     \immediate\closeout\linenum@outR
600     \global\first@linenum@out@Rfalse
601     \immediate\openout\linenum@outR=#1
602     \immediate\write\linenum@outR{\string\line@list@version{\
603       this@line@list@version}}%
604     \ifl@dpaging%
605       \immediate\write\linenum@outR{\string\@par@sync@option{\
606         @par@this@sync@option}}%
607     \fi%
608   \else
609     \if@minipage%
610       \leavevmode%
611     \fi%
612     \closeout\linenum@outR%
613     \openout\linenum@outR=#1%
614   \fi}
615 %

```

\new@lineL The \new@lineL macro sends the \onl command to the left text line-list file, to mark the start of a new text line.

```
615 \newcommand*{\new@lineL}{%
616   \write\linenum@out{\string\onl[\the\c@page][\thepage]}%
617 }
```

\new@lineR The \new@lineR macro sends the \onl command to the right text line-list file, to mark the start of a new text line.

```
618 \newcommand*{\new@lineR}{%
619   \write\linenum@outR{\string\onl[\the\c@page][\thepage]}%
620 }
```

\flag@start We enclose a lemma marked by \edtext in \flag@start and \flag@end: these send \flag@end the \ref command to the line-list file. They are both defined in `reledmac`.

\startsub \startsub and \endsub turn sub-lineation on and off, by writing appropriate instructions to the line-list file. There are both defined in `reledmac`.

\advanceline You can use \advanceline{<num>} in running text to advance the current visible line-number by a specified value, positive or negative. It is defined in `reledmac`.

\setline You can use \setline{<num>} in running text (i.e., within \pstart... \pend) to set the current visible line-number to a specified positive value. It is defined in `reledmac`.

\setlinenum You can use \setlinenum{<num>} before a \pstart to set the visible line-number to a specified positive value. It writes a \l@d@set command to the line-list file. It is defined in `reledmac`.

\startlock You can use \startlock or \endlock in running text to start or end line number locking at the current line. They decide whether line numbers or sub-line numbers are affected, depending on the current state of the sub-lineation flags. They are defined in `reledmac`.

\skipnumbering

V Marking text for notes

The \edtext macro is used to create all footnotes and endnotes, as well as to print the portion of the main text to which a given note or notes is keyed. The idea is to have that lemma appear only once in the .tex file: all instances of it in the main text and in the notes are copied from that one appearance.

\critext

\edtext

\set@line The \set@line macro is called by \edtext to put the line-reference field and font specifier for the current block of text into \l@d@nums. It is defined in `reledmac`.

V.1 Specific hooks and commands for notes

The `reledmac \newseries@` initializes commands which are linked to notes series. However, to keep `reledmac` as light as possible, it does not define commands which are specific to `reledpar`. This is what does `\newseries@par`. The specific hooks are also defined here.

```
\newseries@par21 \newcommand{\newseries@par}{[1]{%  
622 %}
```

V.1.1 Notes to be printed on one side only

`reledpar` allows notes to be printed on one side only. We need to declare these options. We also need boolean flags, and to set them to true when a note series is not printed on one side. We check the `nofamiliar` and `nocritical` `Eledmac` options.

```
623 \unless\ifnofamiliar@%  
624   \csgdef{onlysideX@#1}{}%  
625   \global\newbool{keepforasideX@#1}-%  
626 \fi%  
627 \unless\ifnocritical@%  
628   \global\newbool{keepforXside@#1}-%  
629   \csgdef{Xonlyside@#1}{}%  
630 \fi%  
631 %
```

V.1.2 Familiar footnotes without marks

The `\footnoteXnomk` commands are for notes which are printed on the left side, while they are called in the right side. Basically, they set first toggle `\nomark@` to true, then call the `\footnoteX`, and finally add the footnote counter in the footnote counter list.

First, check the `nofamiliar` option of `reledmac`.

```
632 \unless\ifnofamiliar@%  
633 % So declare the list.  
634 % \begin{macrocode}  
635   \expandafter\list@create\csname footnote#1@mk\endcsname%  
636 %
```

Then, declare the `\footnoteXnomk` command.

```
637   \expandafter\newcommand\csname footnote#1nomk\endcsname[1]{%  
638 %}
```

First step: just call the normal `\footnoteX`, saying that we do not want to print the mark.

```
639   \togglettrue{\nomk@}%  
640   \csuse{footnote#1}{##1}%  
641   \togglefase{\nomk@}%  
642 %
```

Second, and last, step: store the footnote counter in the footnote counters list. We use some `\let`, because `\xright@appenditem` is difficult to use with `\expandafter`.

```

643     \letcs{\@tmp}{footnote#1@mk}%
644     \numdef{\@tmpa}{\csuse{c@footnote#1}}%
645     \global\xright@appenditem{\@tmpa}\to{\@tmp}%
646     \global\cslet{footnote#1@mk}{\@tmp}%
647   }%
648 %

```

Then, declare the command which inserts the footnotemark in the right side.

```

649     \expandafter\newcommand\csname footnote#1mk\endcsname{%
650   %

```

Get the first element of the footnote mark list. As `\gl@p` is difficult to use with dynamic name macro, we use `\let` commands.

```

651     \letcs{\@tmp}{footnote#1@mk}%
652     \gl@p{\@tmp}\to{\@tmpa}%
653     \global\cslet{footnote#1@mk}{\@tmp}%
654 %

```

Set the footnotecounter with it. For the sake of security, we make a backup of the previous value.

```

655     \letcs{\old@footnote}{\csuse{thefnmark#1}}%
656     \setcounter{footnote#1}{\old@footnote}%
657 %

```

Define the footnote mark and print it

```

658     \protected@csxdef{@thefnmark#1}{\csuse{thefootnote#1}}%
659     \csuse{@footnotemark#1}%
660 %

```

Restore previous footnote counter and finally add space.

```

661     \setcounter{footnote#1}{\old@footnote}%
662     \xspace%
663   }%
664 %

```

End of tools for familiar notes without marks

```

665   \fi
666 %

```

End of `\newseries@par`.

```

667 }%
668 %

```

V.1.3 Create hooks

Read the `reledmac` code handbook about `\newhookcommand@series`. Here, we create hooks which are specific to `reledpar`.

```

669 \unless\ifnocritical@%
670   \newhookcommand@series{Xonlyside}%
671 \fi%
672 \unless\ifnofamiliar@%
673   \newhookcommand@series{onlysideX}%
674 \fi
675
676 %
677 %

```

V.1.4 Init standards series (A,B,C,D,E,Z)

`\init@series@par` `\newseries@par` is called by `\newseries`. However, this last command is called before `reledpar` is loaded. Thus, we need to initiate a specific series hook for `reledpar`.

```

678 \newcommand{\init@series@par}{%
679   \def\do##1{\newseries@par{##1}}%
680   \dolistloop{\@series}%
681 }%
682 \init@series@par%
683 %

```

VI Pstart numbers dumping and restoration

While in `reledmac` the footnotes are inserted in the same time as the `\pstart...\\pend` are read, in `reledpar` they are inserted when the `\Columns` or `\Pages` commands are called. Consequently, if we do nothing, the value of the `PstartL` and `PstartR` counters are not the same in the main text and in the notes. To solve this problem, we dump the values in two list (one by side) when processing `\pstart` and restore these at each `\pstart` when calling `\Columns` or `\Pages`. We also dump and restore the value of the boolean `\ifnumberpstart`.

So, first step, creating the lists. Here, “pc” means “public counters”.

```

\list@pstartL@pc84 \list@create{\list@pstartL@pc}%
\list@pstartR@pc85 \list@create{\list@pstartR@pc}%
686 %

```

Two commands to dump current `pstarts`. We prefer two commands to one with argument indicating the side, because the commands are short, and so we save one test (or a `\csname` construction).

```

\dump@pstartL@pc87 \def\dump@pstartL@pc{%
\dump@pstartR@pc88   \xright@appenditem{\the\c@pstartL}\to\list@pstartL@pc%
689   \global\cslet{numberpstart@L}{\the\l@dnumpstartsL}{\ifnumberpstart}%
690 }%
691
692 \def\dump@pstartR@pc{%
693   \xright@appenditem{\the\c@pstartR}\to\list@pstartR@pc%
694   \global\cslet{numberpstart@R}{\the\l@dnumpstartsR}{\ifnumberpstart}%
695 }%
696
697 %

```

\restore@pstartL@pc And so, the commands to restore them.

```

\restore@pstartR@pc698 \def\restore@pstartL@pc{%
699   \ifx\list@pstartL@pc\empty\else%
700     \gl@p\list@pstartL@pc\to\@temp%
701     \global\c@pstartL=\@temp%
702   \fi%
703 }%
704 \def\restore@pstartR@pc{%
705   \ifx\list@pstartR@pc\empty\else%
706     \gl@p\list@pstartR@pc\to\@temp%
707     \global\c@pstartR=\@temp%
708   \fi%
709 }%
710 %

```

VII Parallel environments

The initial set up for parallel processing is deceptively simple.
 pairs pages

chapterinpages The pairs environment is for parallel columns and the pages environment for parallel pages.

```

711 \newenvironment{pairs}{%
712   \l@dpairingtrue
713   \l@dpagingfalse
714   \initnumbering@quote
715   \at@begin@pairs%
716 }%
717   \l@dpairingfalse
718 }
719 %
720 %

```

\AtBeginPairs The \AtBeginPairs macro just define a \at@begin@pairs macro, called at the beginning of each pairs environments.

```

721 \newcommand{\AtBeginPairs}[1]{\xdef\at@begin@pairs{#1}}%
722 \def\at@begin@pairs{}%
723 %
724 %

```

The `pages` environment additionally sets the ‘column’ widths to the `\textwidth` (as known at the time the package is called). In this environment, there are two text in parallel on 2 pages.

```

725 \newenvironment{pages}{%
726   \l@dpairingtrue
727   \l@dpagingtrue
728   \initnumbering
729   \setlength{\Lcolwidth}{\textwidth}%
730   \setlength{\Rcolwidth}{\textwidth}%
731 }{%
732   \l@dpairingfalse
733   \l@dpagingfalse
734 }
735 %
736 %

```

`ifinstanzaL` These boolean tests are switched by the `\stanza` command, using either the left or right side.
`ifinstanzaR`

```

737 \newif\ifinstanzaL
738 \newif\ifinstanzaR
739 %

```

`Leftside` Within the `pairs` and `pages` environments the left and right hand texts are within `Leftside` and `Rightside` environments, respectively. The `Leftside` environment is simple, indicating that right text is not within its purview and using some particular macros.

```

740 \newenvironment{Leftside}{%
741   \expandafter\ifvoid\csname l@dLcolrawbox1\endcsname\else%
742   \l@err@Leftside@PreviousNotPrinted%
743 \fi%
744   \ledRcolfalse
745   \setcounter{pstartL}{1}
746   \let\pstart\pstartL
747   \let\thePstart\thePstartL
748   \let\pend\pendL
749   \let\memorydump\memorydumpL
750   \Leftsidehook
751   \let\old@startstanza@\startstanza
752   \def@\startstanza[##1]{\global\instanzaLtrue\old@startstanza[##1]}
753 }{%
754   \Leftsidehookend%
755 %

```

\Leftsidehook Hooks into the start and end of the Leftside and Rightside environments. These are initially empty.

```

\Rightsidehook
756 \newcommand*{\Leftsidehook}{}%
757 \newcommand*{\Leftsidehookend}{}%
758 \newcommand*{\Rightsidehook}{}%
759 \newcommand*{\Rightsidehookend}{}%
760
761 %

```

Rightside The Rightside environment is only slightly more complicated than the Leftside. Apart from indicating that right text is being provided it ensures that the right right text code will be used.

```

\newenvironment{Rightside}{%
763 \expandafter\ifvoid\csname l@dRcolrawbox1\endcsname\else%
764 \led@err@Rightside@PreviousNotPrinted%
765 \fi%
766 \ledRcoltrue
767 \let\beginnumbering\beginnumberingR
768 \let\endnumbering\endnumberingR
769 \let\pausenumbering\pausenumberingR
770 \let\resumenunderlining\resumenunderliningR
771 \let\memorydump\memorydumpR
772 \let\thepstart\thepstartR
773 \let\pstart\pstartR
774 \let\pend\pendR
775 \let\ledpb\ledpbR
776 \let\lednspb\lednspbR
777 \let\lineation\lineationR
778 \Rightsidehook
779 \let\old@startstanza@\startstanza
780 \def@\startstanza[##1]{\global\instanzaRtrue\old@startstanza[##1]}
781 }{%
782 \ledRcolfalse
783 \Rightsidehookend
784 }
785
786 %

```

VIII Paragraph decomposition and reassembly

In order to be able to count the lines of text and affix line numbers, we add an extra stage of processing for each paragraph. We send the paragraph into a box register, rather than straight onto the vertical list, and when the paragraph ends we slice the paragraph into its component lines; to each line we add any notes or line numbers, add a command to write to the line-list, and then at last send the line to the vertical list. This section contains all the code for this processing.

VIII.1 Boxes, counters, \pstart and \pend

\num@linesR
 \one@lineR
 \par@lineR

Here are numbers and flags that are used internally in the course of the paragraph decomposition.

When we first form the paragraph, it goes into a box register, \l@dLcolrawbox or \l@dRcolrawbox for right text, instead of onto the current vertical list. The \ifnumberedpar@ flag will be true while a paragraph is being processed in that way. \num@lines(R) will store the number of lines in the paragraph when it is complete. When we chop it up into lines, each line in turn goes into the \one@line or \one@lineR register, and \par@line(R) will be the number of that line within the paragraph.

```
787 \newcount\num@linesR
788 \newbox\one@lineR
789 \newcount\par@lineR
790 %
```

\pstartL \pstart starts the paragraph by clearing the \inserts@list list and other relevant variables, and then arranges for the subsequent text to go into the appropriate box. \pstart needs to appear at the start of every paragraph that is to be numbered.

Beware: everything that occurs between \pstart and \pend is happening within a group; definitions must be global if you want them to survive past the end of the paragraph.

We have to have specific left and right \pstart when parallel processing; among other things because of potential changes in the linewidth.

```
791
792 \newcounter{pstartL}
793 \renewcommand{\thepstartL}{{\bfseries\@arabic\c@pstartL}. }
794 \newcounter{pstartR}
795 \renewcommand{\thepstartR}{{\bfseries\@arabic\c@pstartR}. }

796
797 \newcommandx*{\pstartL}[1][1]{%
798   \if@nobreak%
799     \let\oldnobreak\@nobreaktrue%
800   \else%
801     \let\oldnobreak\@nobreakfalse%
802   \fi%
803   \nobreaktrue%
804   \ifluatex%
805     \xdef\l@luatextextdir@L{\the\textdir}%
806     \xdef\l@luatexpardir@L{\the\pardir}%
807     \xdef\l@luatexbodydir@L{\the\bodydir}%
808   \fi%
809   \ifnumbering \else%
810     \led@err@PstartNotNumbered%
811     \beginnumbering%
812   \fi%
813   \ifnumberedpar@%
814     \led@err@PstartInPstart%
```

```

815      \pend%
816      \fi%
817 %

```

If this is the first \pstart in a numbered section, clear any inserts and set \ifpst@rtedL to FALSE.

```

818  \ifpst@rtedL\else%
819    \list@clear{\inserts@list}%
820    \global\let\next@insert=\empty%
821    \global\pst@rtedLtrue%
822  \fi%
823  \begingroup\normal@pars%
824 %

```

When parallel processing we check that we have not exceeded the maximum number of chunks. In any event we grab a box for the forthcoming text.

```

825  \global\advance\l@dnumstartsL \one%
826  \ifnum\l@dnumstartsL>\l@dc@maxchunks%
827    \led@err@TooManyPstarts%
828    \global\l@dnumstartsL=\l@dc@maxchunks%
829  \fi%
830  \global\setnamebox{\l@dLcolrawbox\the\l@dnumstartsL}=\vbox\bgroup%
831 %

```

We set all the usual interline penalties to zero; this ensures that there will be no large interline penalties to prevent us from slicing the paragraph into pieces. These penalties revert to the values that you set when the group for the \vbox ends.

```

832  \l@dzeropenalties%
833  \ifaupar\else%
834    \ifnumberpstart%
835      \ifsidepstartnum%
836        \else%
837        \thepstartL%
838      \fi%
839      \fi%
840    \fi%
841    \hsize=\Lcolwidth%
842    \numberedpar@true%
843    \iflabelpstart\protected@edef{@currentlabel}%
844      {\p@pstartL\thepstartL}\fi%
845 %

```

Dump the optional arguments

```

846  \ifstrempty{#1}%
847    {\csgdef{before@pstartL@\the\l@dnumstartsL}{\at@every@pstart}{}%
848    {\csgdef{before@pstartL@\the\l@dnumstartsL}{\noindent#1}{}%
849    \at@every@pstart@call%
850 %

```

Gobble following space (automatically done if there is no optional argument)

```

851 \ignorespaces%
852 %
853 }
854 %

```

The same for right side.

```

855 \newcommandx*{\pstartR}[1][1]{%
856   \if@nobreak%
857     \let\oldnobreak\@nobreaktrue%
858   \else%
859     \let\oldnobreak\@nobreakfalse%
860   \fi%
861   \nobreaktrue%
862   \ifluatex%
863     \xdef\l@luatextextdir@R{\the\textdir}%
864     \xdef\l@luatexpardir@R{\the\pardir}%
865     \xdef\l@luatexbodydir@R{\the\bodydir}%
866   \fi%
867   \ifnumberingR \else%
868     \led@err@PstartNotNumbered%
869     \beginnumberingR%
870   \fi%
871   \ifnumberedpar@%
872     \led@err@PstartInPstart%
873     \pendR%
874   \fi%
875   \ifpst@rtedR\else%
876     \list@clear{\inserts@listR}%
877     \global\let\next@insertR=\empty%
878     \global\pst@rtedRtrue%
879   \fi%
880   \begingroup\normal@pars%
881   \global\advance\l@dnumpstartsR \@ne%
882   \ifnum\l@dnumpstartsR>\l@dc@maxchunks%
883     \led@err@TooManyPstarts%
884     \global\l@dnumpstartsR=\l@dc@maxchunks%
885   \fi%
886   \global\setnamebox{\l@dRcolrawbox\the\l@dnumpstartsR}=\vbox\bgroup%
887     \l@zeropenalties%
888   \ifaupar\else%
889     \ifnumberpstart%
890       \ifsidepstartnum\else%
891         \thepstartR%
892       \fi%
893     \fi%
894   \fi%
895   \hsize=\Rcolwidth%
896   \numberedpar@true%
897   \iflabelpstart\protected@edef@\currentlabel%

```

```

98     {\p@pstartR\thepstartR}\fi%
99     \ifstrempty{#1}%
100      {\csgdef{before@pstartR@\the\l@dnumstartsR}{\at@every@pstart}}%
101      {\csgdef{before@pstartR@\the\l@dnumstartsR}{\noindent#1}}%
102      \at@every@pstart@call%
103      \ignorespaces%
104    }
105 %

```

\pendL \pend must be used to end a numbered paragraph. Again we need a version that knows about left parallel texts.

```

96 \newcommandx*{\pendL}[1][1]{%
97   \ifnumbering \else%
98     \led@err@PendNotNumbered%
99   \fi%
100   \ifnumberedpar@ \else%
101     \led@err@PendNoPstart%
102   \fi%
103 }

```

We immediately call \endgraf to end the paragraph; this ensures that there will be no large interline penalties to prevent us from slicing the paragraph into pieces.

```

94   \endgraf\global\num@lines=\prevgraf\egroup%
95   \global\par@line=0%
96 %

```

End the group that was begun in the \pstart.

```

97   \endgroup%
98   \ignorespaces%
99   \oldnobreak%
100  \dump@pstartL@pc%
101  \ifnumberpstart%
102    \addtocounter{pstartL}{1}%
103  \fi
104  \parledgroup@beforenotes@save{L}%
105 %

```

Dump content of the optional argument.

```

96 \ifstrempty{#1}%
97   {\csgdef{after@pendL@\the\l@dnumstartsL}{\at@every@pend}}%
98   {\csgdef{after@pendL@\the\l@dnumstartsL}{\noindent#1}}%
99 }
100 %

```

\pendR The version of \pend needed for right texts.

```

931 \newcommandx*{\pendR}[1][1]{%
932   \ifnumberingR \else%

```

```

933   \led@err@PendNotNumbered%
934   \fi%
935   \ifnumberedpar@ \else%
936     \led@err@PendNoPstart%
937   \fi%
938   \endgraf\global\num@linesR=\prevgraf\egroup%
939   \global\par@lineR=0%
940   \endgroup%
941   \ignorespaces%
942   \oldnobreak%
943   \dump@pstartR@pc%
944   \ifnumberpstart%
945     \addtocounter{pstartR}{1}%
946   \fi%
947   \parledgroup@beforenotes@save{R}%
948   \ifstrempty{#1}%
949     {\csgdef{after@pendR@\the\l@dnumpstartsR}{\at@every@pend}{}%
950      {\csgdef{after@pendR@\the\l@dnumpstartsR}{\noindent#1}{}%
951    }
952  %
953 %

```

- \AtEveryPstartCall** The **\AtEveryPstartCall** argument is called when the **\pstartL** or **\pstartR** is called. That is different of **\AtEveryPstart** the argument of which is called when the **\pstarts** are printed.

```

954 \newcommand{\AtEveryPstartCall}[1]{\gdef\at@every@pstart@call{#1}%
955 \gdef\at@every@pstart@call{}%
956 %

```

- \ifprint@last@after@pendL** Two booleans set to true, when the time is to print the last optional argument of a **\pend**.
\ifprint@last@after@pendR
- ```

957 \newif\ifprint@last@after@pendL%
958 \newif\ifprint@last@after@pendR%
959 %

```

## VIII.2 Processing one line

For parallel texts we have to be able to process left and right lines independently. For sequential text we happily use the original **\do@line**. Otherwise ...

- \l@dleftbox** A line of left text will be put in the box **\l@dleftbox**, and analogously for a line of right text.  
**\l@drightbox**

```

960 \newbox\l@dleftbox
961 \newbox\l@drightbox
962 %
963 %

```

\countLline We need to know the number of lines processed.

```

\countRline
964 \newcount\countLline
965 \countLline \z@%
966 \newcount\countRline
967 \countRline \z@%
968 %
969 %

```

\@donereallinesL We need to know the number of ‘real’ lines output (i.e., those that have been input by \@donetotallinesL the user), and the total lines output (which includes any blank lines output for synchronisation).

```

\@donetotallinesR
970 \newcount\@donereallinesL
971 \newcount\@donetotallinesL
972 \newcount\@donereallinesR
973 \newcount\@donetotallinesR
974 %
975 %

```

\do@lineL The \do@lineL macro is called to do all the processing for a single line of left text.

```

976 \newcommand*\do@lineL{%
977 \letcs{\ifnumberpstart}{\numberpstart@L\the\l@dpscL}%
978 \advance\countLline \z@ne%
979 \ifvbox\namebox{\l@dLcolrawbox\the\l@dpscL}%
980 {\vbadness=10000}%
981 \splittopskip=\z@%
982 \do@lineLhook%
983 \l@emptyd@ta%
984 \global\setbox\one@line=\vsplit\namebox{\l@dLcolrawbox\the\l@dpscL}%
985 to\baselineskip}%
986 \IfStrEq{\splitfirstmarks}{parledgroup@}{\begin}{%
987 parledgroup@notes@startL}{}%
988 \unvbox\one@line \global\setbox\one@line=\lastbox%
989 \@writepageofparL%
990 \getline@numL%
991 \ifnum\@clock>\z@ne%
992 \inserthangingsymboltrue%
993 \else%
994 \inserthangingsymbolfalse%
995 \fi%
996 \setbox\l@leftbox%
997 \hb@xt@ \Lcolwidth{%
998 \ifl@dhidenumber%
999 \global\l@dhidenumberfalse%
1000 \f@x@l@cks%
1001 \else%
1002 \affixline@num%
1003 \fi%
1004 }%
1005 }%
1006 }
```

```

1002 \fi%
1003 \xifinlist{\the\l@dpscL}{\eled@sections@@}%
1004 {\add@inserts\affixside@note}%
1005 {\print@lineL}%
1006 }
1007 \add@penaltiesL%
1008 \global\advance\@donereallinesL\@ne%
1009 \global\advance\@donetotallinesL\@ne%
1010 \else%
1011 \setbox\l@leftbox \hb@xt@ \Lcolwidth{\hspace*\{\Lcolwidth\}}%
1012 \global\advance\@donetotallinesL\@ne%
1013 \fi%
1014 }%
1015 %
1016 %
1017 %

```

\print@lineL \print@lineL is for lines without a sectioning command. See `reledmac` definition of \print@line for handbook.

```

1018 \def\print@lineL{%
1019 \affixpstart@numL%
1020 \l@dld@ta %space kept for backward compatibility
1021 \add@inserts\affixside@note%
1022 \l@dlsn@te %space kept for backward compatibility
1023 \hb@xt@ \Lcolwidth{\ledllfill\hb@xt@ \wd\one@line{%
1024 \do@insidelineLhook%
1025 \ifluatex%
1026 \textdir\l@luatextextdir@L%
1027 \fi%
1028 \new@lineL%
1029 \inserthangingsymbolL%
1030 \l@unhbox@line{\one@line}\ledrlfill\l@drd@ta%
1031 }%
1032 \l@drsn@te}%
1033 %

```

\print@eledsectionL \print@eledsectionL is for line with macro code.

```

1034 \def\print@eledsectionL{%%
1035 \addtocounter{pstartL}{-1}%
1036 \ifdefstring{\@eledsectnotoc}{L}{\ledsectnotoc}{}%
1037 \ifdefstring{\@eledsectmark}{L}{}{\ledsectnomark}%
1038 \numdef{\temp@}{\l@dpscL-1}%
1039 \xifinlist{\temp@}{\eled@sections@@}{\nobreaktrue}{\nobreakfalse}%
1040 \eled@sectioningtrue%
1041 \bgroup%
1042 \ifluatex%
1043 \textdir\l@luatextextdir@L%
1044 \pardir\l@luatexpardir@L%

```

```

1045 \bodydir\l@luatexbodydir@L%
1046 \ifdefstring{\l@luatextextdir@L}{TRT}{\@RTLtrue}{}%
1047 \fi%
1048 \csuse{eled@sectioning@\the\l@dpscL}%
1049 \egroup%
1050 \e@led@sectioningfalse%
1051 \global\csundef{eled@sectioning@\the\l@dpscL}%
1052 \if@RTL%
1053 \hskip{-3\paperwidth}%
1054 {\hbox{\l@dunhbox@line{\one@line}} \new@line}%
1055 \else%
1056 \hskip{3\paperwidth}%
1057 {\new@line \hbox{\l@dunhbox@line{\one@line}}}%
1058 \fi%
1059 \vskip\eledsection@correcting@skip%
1060 }
1061 %
1062 %

```

**\dolineLhook** These high-level commands just redefine the low-level commands. They have to be used be user, without \makeatletter.

```

\dolineLhook
\dolineRhook
1063 \newcommand*{\dolineLhook}[1]{\gdef\do@lineLhook{\#1}}%
1064 \newcommand*{\dolineRhook}[1]{\gdef\do@lineRhook{\#1}}%
1065 \newcommand*{\doinsidelineLhook}[1]{\gdef\do@insidelineLhook{\#1}}%
1066 \newcommand*{\doinsidelineRhook}[1]{\gdef\do@insidelineRhook{\#1}}%
1067 %
1068 %

```

**\do@lineLhook** Hooks, initially empty, into the respective \do@line(L/R) macros.

```

\do@lineRhook
1069 \newcommand*{\do@lineLhook}{}%
1070 \newcommand*{\do@lineRhook}{}%
1071 \newcommand*{\doinsidelineLhook}{}%
1072 \newcommand*{\doinsidelineRhook}{}%
1073 %
1074 %

```

**\do@lineR** The \do@lineR macro is called to do all the processing for a single line of right text.

```

1075 \newcommand*{\do@lineR}{}%
1076 \let\linenumrep\linenumrepR%
1077 \let\sublinenumrep\sublinenumrepR%
1078 \let\cs{\ifnumberpstart}{numberpstart@R\the\l@dpscR}%
1079 \ledRcol@true%
1080 \advance\countRline \one%
1081 \ifvbox\namebox{\l@dRcolrawbox\the\l@dpscR}%
1082 {\vbadness=10000%
1083 \splittopskip=\z@%

```

```

1084 \do@lineRhook%
1085 \l@emptyd@ta%
1086 \global\setbox\one@lineR=\vsplit\namebox{\l@dRcolrawbox\the\l@dpscR}%
1087 to\baselineskip}%
1088 \IfStrEq{\splitfirstmarks\parledgroup@}{\begin}{\%
1089 \unvbox\one@lineR \global\setbox\one@lineR=\lastbox%
1090 \QwritepageofparR%
1091 \getline@numR%
1092 \ifnum\@clockR>\@ne%
1093 \inserthangingsymbolRtrue%
1094 \else%
1095 \inserthangingsymbolRfalse%
1096 \fi%
1097 \setbox\l@drightbox%
1098 \hb@xt@\Rcolwidth{%
1099 \ifl@dhidenumber%
1100 \global\l@dhidenumberfalse%
1101 \f@x@l@cksR%
1102 \else%
1103 \affixline@numR%
1104 \fi%
1105 \xifinlist{\the\l@dpscR}{\eled@sectionsR@@}%
1106 {\add@insertsR\affixside@noteR}%
1107 {\print@lineR}%
1108 }%
1109 \add@penaltiesR%
1110 \global\advance\@donereallinesR\@ne%
1111 \global\advance\@donetotallinesR\@ne%
1112 \else%
1113 \setbox\l@drightbox \hb@xt@\Rcolwidth{\hspace*\{\Rcolwidth\}}%
1114 \global\advance\@donetotallinesR\@ne%
1115 \fi%
1116 \ledRcol@false%
1117 }
1118
1119
1120 %

\print@lineR
\print@eledsectionR

```

### VIII.3 Line and page number computation

`\getline@numR` The `\getline@numR` macro determines the page and line numbers for the right text line we are about to send to the vertical list. The `\getline@numL` is the same for left text.

```

1121 \newcommand*{\getline@numR}{%
1122 \global\advance\absline@numR \@ne
1123 \do@actionsR
1124 \do@ballastR

```

```

1125 \ifledgroupnotesR@{\else
1126 \ifnumberline
1127 \ifsblines@%
1128 \ifnum\sub@clockR<\tw@
1129 \global\advance\spline@numR \cne
1130 \fi
1131 \else
1132 \ifnum@clockR<\tw@
1133 \global\advance\line@numR \cne
1134 \global\spline@numR \z@%
1135 \fi
1136 \fi
1137 \fi
1138 \fi
1139 }
1140 \newcommand*{\getline@numL}{%
1141 \global\advance\absline@num \cne
1142 \do@actions
1143 \do@ballast
1144 \ifledgroupnotesL@{\else
1145 \ifnumberline
1146 \ifsblines@%
1147 \ifnum\sub@clock<\tw@
1148 \global\advance\spline@num \cne
1149 \fi
1150 \else
1151 \ifnum@clock<\tw@
1152 \global\advance\line@num \cne
1153 \global\spline@num \z@%
1154 \fi
1155 \fi
1156 \fi
1157 \fi
1158 }
1159
1160
1161 %

```

\do@ballastR The real work in the line macros above is done in \do@actions, but before we plunge into that, let us get \do@ballastR out of the way.

```

1162 \newcommand*{\do@ballastR}{\global\ballast@count=\z@
1163 \begingroup
1164 \advance\absline@numR \cne
1165 \ifnum\next@actionlineR=\absline@numR
1166 \ifnum\next@actionR>-1001
1167 \global\advance\ballast@count by -\c@ballast
1168 \fi
1169 \fi
1170 \endgroup}

```

1171 %

\l@dskipversenumberR  
 \do@actionsR  
\do@actions@fixedcodeR  
\do@actions@nextR

The \do@actionsR macro looks at the list of actions to take at particular right text absolute line numbers, and does everything that is specified for the current line. It may call itself recursively and we use tail recursion, via \do@actions@nextR for this.

```

1172
1173 \newif\ifl@dskipversenumberR
1174 \newcommand*{\do@actions@fixedcodeR}{%
1175 \ifcase\@l@dttempcnta%
1176 \or% % 1001
1177 \global\sublines@true
1178 \or% % 1002
1179 \global\sublines@false
1180 \or% % 1003
1181 \global\@clockR=\@ne
1182 \or% % 1004%
1183 \ifnum\@clockR=\tw@
1184 \global\@clockR=\thr@@
1185 \else
1186 \global\@clockR=\z@
1187 \fi
1188 \or% % 1005
1189 \global\sub@clockR=\@ne
1190 \or% % 1006
1191 \ifnum\sub@clockR=\tw@
1192 \global\sub@clockR=\thr@@
1193 \else
1194 \global\sub@clockR=\z@
1195 \fi
1196 \or% % 1007
1197 \l@dskipnumbertrue
1198 \or% % 1008
1199 \l@dskipversenumberRtrue%
1200 \or% % 1009
1201 \l@dhidenumbertrue%
1202 \else%
1203 \led@warn@BadAction
1204 \fi%
1205 }

1206
1207 \newcommand*{\do@actionsR}{%
1208 \global\let\do@actions@nextR=\relax
1209 \l@dttempcntb=\absline@numR
1210 \ifnum\l@dttempcntb<\next@actionlineR\else
1211 \ifnum\next@actionR>-1001\relax
1212 \global\page@numR=\next@actionR
1213 \ifbypage@R

```

```

1215 \global\line@numR \z@ \global\subline@numR \z@
1216 \fi
1217 \else
1218 \ifnum\next@actionR<-4999\relax % 9/05 added relax here
1219 \@l@dtempcnta=-\next@actionR
1220 \advance\@l@dtempcnta by -5001\relax
1221 \ifsublines@
1222 \global\subline@numR=\@l@dtempcnta
1223 \else
1224 \global\line@numR=\@l@dtempcnta
1225 \fi
1226 \else
1227 \@l@dtempcnta=-\next@actionR
1228 \advance\@l@dtempcnta by -1000\relax
1229 \do@actions@fixedcodeR
1230 \fi
1231 \fi
1232 \ifx\actionlines@listR\empty
1233 \gdef\next@actionlineR{1000000}%
1234 \else
1235 \gl@p\actionlines@listR\to\next@actionlineR
1236 \gl@p\actions@listR\to\next@actionR
1237 \global\let\do@actions@nextR=\do@actionsR
1238 \fi
1239 \fi
1240 \do@actions@nextR}
1241 %

```

## VIII.4 Line number printing

```

\l@dcalcnum \affixline@numR is the right text version of the \affixline@num macro.
\ch@cksub@l@ckR
\ch@ck@l@ckR
\f@x@l@cksR
\affixline@numR
\newcommand*\l@dcalcnum[3]{%
 \ifnum #1 > #2\relax
 \@l@dtempcnta = #1\relax
 \advance\@l@dtempcnta by -#2\relax
 \divide\@l@dtempcnta by #3\relax
 \multiply\@l@dtempcnta by #3\relax
 \advance\@l@dtempcnta by #2\relax
 \else
 \@l@dtempcnta=#2\relax
 \fi}

\newcommand*\ch@cksub@l@ckR{%
 \ifcase\sub@lockR
 \or
 \ifnum\sublock@disp=\@ne

```

```

1259 \@l@dttempcntb \z@ \@l@dttempcnta \@ne
1260 \fi
1261 \or
1262 \ifnum\subblock@disp=\tw@
1263 \else
1264 \@l@dttempcntb \z@ \@l@dttempcnta \@ne
1265 \fi
1266 \or
1267 \ifnum\subblock@disp=\z@
1268 \@l@dttempcntb \z@ \@l@dttempcnta \@ne
1269 \fi
1270 \fi}
1271
1272 \newcommand*{\ch@ck@l@ckR}{%
1273 \ifcase\@lockR
1274 \or
1275 \ifnum\lock@disp=\@ne
1276 \@l@dttempcntb \z@ \@l@dttempcnta \@ne
1277 \fi
1278 \or
1279 \ifnum\lock@disp=\tw@
1280 \else
1281 \@l@dttempcntb \z@ \@l@dttempcnta \@ne
1282 \fi
1283 \or
1284 \ifnum\lock@disp=\z@
1285 \@l@dttempcntb \z@ \@l@dttempcnta \@ne
1286 \fi
1287 \fi}
1288
1289 \newcommand*{\f@x@l@cksR}{%
1290 \ifcase\@lockR
1291 \or
1292 \global\@lockR \tw@
1293 \or \or
1294 \global\@lockR \z@
1295 \fi
1296 \ifcase\sub@lockR
1297 \or
1298 \global\sub@lockR \tw@
1299 \or \or
1300 \global\sub@lockR \z@
1301 \fi}
1302
1303 \newcommand*{\affixline@numR}{%
1304 \ifledgroupnotesR@\else\ifnumberline
1305 \ifl@dskipnumber
1306 \global\l@dskipnumberfalse
1307 \else

```

```

1309 \ifsublines@
1310 \l@dcntb=\subline@numR
1311 \l@dcalcn{\subline@numR}{\c@firstsublinenumR}{\c@sublinenumincrementR}
1312 }%
1313 \ch@cksub@clockR
1314 \else
1315 \l@dcntb=\line@numR
1316 \ifx\linenumberlist\empty
1317 \l@dcalcn{\line@numR}{\c@firstlinenumR}{\c@linenumincrementR}%
1318 \else
1319 \l@dcnta=\line@numR
1320 \edef\rem@inder{\linenumberlist,\number\line@numR,}%
1321 \edef\sc@n@list{\def\noexpand\sc@n@list
1322 #####1,\number\l@dcnta,#####2|\{\def\noexpand\rem@inder{####2}\}}%
1323 \sc@n@list\expandafter\sc@n@list\rem@inder|%
1324 \ifx\rem@inder\empty\advance\l@dcnta\@ne\fi
1325 \fi
1326 \ch@ck@l@ckR
1327 \fi
1328 \ifnum\l@dcnta=\l@dcntb
1329 \if@skipversenumberR\else
1330 \if@twocolumn
1331 \if@firstcolumn
1332 \gdef\l@dld@taf\llap{{\leftlinenumR}}%
1333 \else
1334 \gdef\l@drd@taf\rlap{{\rightlinenumR}}%
1335 \fi
1336 \else
1337 \l@dcntb=\line@marginR
1338 \ifnum\l@dcntb>\@ne
1339 \advance\l@dcntb by\page@numR
1340 \fi
1341 \ifodd\l@dcntb
1342 \gdef\l@drd@taf\rlap{{\rightlinenumR}}%
1343 \else
1344 \gdef\l@dld@taf\llap{{\leftlinenumR}}%
1345 \fi
1346 \fi
1347 \fi
1348 \f@x@l@cksR
1349 \fi
1350 \fi
1351 \fi}
1352 %

```

## VIII.5 Pstart number printing in side

The printing of the pstart number is like in `reledmac`, with two differences :

- Some commands have versions suffixed by R or L.
- The \affixpstart@num and \affixpstart@numR commands are called in the \Pages command. Consequently, the pstartL and pstartR counters must be reset at the beginning of this command.

```

\affixpstart@numL1353
\affixpstart@numR1354 \newcommand*{\affixpstart@numL}{%
\leftpstartnumR1355 \ifsidepstartnum
\rightpstartnumR1356 \if@twocolumn
\leftpstartnumL1357 \if@firstcolumn
\rightpstartnumL1358 \gdef\l@dld@ta{\llap{\leftpstartnumL}}%
\ifpstartnumR1359 \else
\rightpstartnumR1360 \gdef\l@drd@ta{\rlap{\rightpstartnumL}}%
\fi
\else
\l@dtmpcntb=\line@margin
\ifnum\l@dtmpcntb>\@ne
\advance\l@dtmpcntb \page@num
\fi
\ifodd\l@dtmpcntb
\gdef\l@drd@ta{\rlap{\rightpstartnumL}}%
\else
\gdef\l@dld@ta{\llap{\leftpstartnumL}}%
\fi
\fi
\fi
}
\newcommand*{\affixpstart@numR}{%
\ifsidepstartnum
\if@twocolumn
\if@firstcolumn
\gdef\l@dld@ta{\llap{\leftpstartnumR}}%
\else
\gdef\l@drd@ta{\rlap{\rightpstartnumR}}%
\fi
\else
\l@dtmpcntb=\line@marginR
\ifnum\l@dtmpcntb>\@ne
\advance\l@dtmpcntb \page@numR
\fi
\ifodd\l@dtmpcntb
\gdef\l@drd@ta{\rlap{\rightpstartnumR}}%
\else
\gdef\l@dld@ta{\llap{\leftpstartnumR}}%
\fi
\fi
\fi
}

```

```

1397 \newcommand*{\leftpstartnumL}{%
1398 \ifpstartnum
1399 \theplstartL
1400 \kern\linenumsep\global\pstartnumfalse\fi
1401 }
1402 \newcommand*{\rightpstartnumL}{%
1403 \ifpstartnum\kern\linenumsep
1404 \theplstartL
1405 \global\pstartnumfalse\fi
1406 }
1407 \newif\ifpstartnumR
1408 \pstartnumRtrue
1409 \newcommand*{\leftpstartnumR}{%
1410 \ifpstartnumR
1411 \theplstartR
1412 \kern\linenumsep\global\pstartnumRfalse\fi
1413 }
1414 \newcommand*{\rightpstartnumR}{%
1415 \ifpstartnumR\kern\linenumsep
1416 \theplstartR
1417 \global\pstartnumRfalse\fi
1418 }
1419 %

```

## VIII.6 Add insertions to the vertical list

\inserts@listR \inserts@listR is the list macro that contains the inserts that we save up for one right text paragraph.

```

1420 \list@create{\inserts@listR}
1421 %

```

\add@insertsR The right text version.

```

\add@inserts@nextR \newcommand*{\add@insertsR}{%
1422 \global\let\add@inserts@nextR=\relax
1423 \ifx\inserts@listR\empty \else
1424 \ifx\next@insertR\empty
1425 \ifx\insertlines@listR\empty
1426 \global\noteschanged@true
1427 \gdef\next@insertR{100000}%
1428 \else
1429 \gl@p\insertlines@listR\to\next@insertR
1430 \fi
1431 \fi
1432 \ifnum\next@insertR=\absline@numR
1433 \gl@p\inserts@listR\to@\insertR
1434 \@\insertR
1435 \global\let@\insertR=\undefined

```

```

1437 \global\let\next@insertR=\empty
1438 \global\let\add@inserts@nextR=\add@insertsR
1439 \fi
1440 \fi
1441 \add@inserts@nextR}
1442 %
1443 %

```

## VIII.7 Penalties

`\add@penaltiesL` `\add@penaltiesL` is the last macro used by `\do@lineL`. It adds up the club, widow, and interline penalties, and puts a single penalty of the appropriate size back into the paragraph; these penalties get removed by the `\vsplit` operation. `\displaywidowpenalty` and `\brokenpenalty` are not restored, since we have no easy way to find out where we should insert them.

In the code below, which is a virtual copy of the original `\add@penalties`, `\num@lines` is the number of lines in the whole paragraph, and `\par@line` is the line we are working on at the moment. The count `\@l@dtempcnta` is used to calculate and accumulate the penalty; it is initially set to the value of `\ballast@count`, which has been worked out in `\do@ballast`. Finally, the penalty is checked to see that it does not go below  $-10000$ .

```

\newcommand*{\add@penaltiesR}{\@l@dtempcnta=\ballast@count
\ifnum\num@linesR>\@ne
 \global\advance\par@lineR \@ne
 \ifnum\par@lineR=\@ne
 \advance\@l@dtempcnta by \clubpenalty
 \fi
 \ifnum\@l@dtempcntb=\par@lineR \advance\@l@dtempcntb \@ne
 \ifnum\@l@dtempcntb=\num@linesR
 \advance\@l@dtempcnta by \widowpenalty
 \fi
 \ifnum\par@lineR<\num@linesR
 \advance\@l@dtempcnta by \interlinepenalty
 \fi
\fi
\ifnum\@l@dtempcnta=\z@
 \relax
\else
 \ifnum\@l@dtempcnta>-10000
 \penalty\@l@dtempcnta
 \else
 \penalty -10000
 \fi
\fi}

```

This is for a single chunk. However, as we are probably dealing with several chunks at a time, the above is not really relevant. Peter Wilson thinks that it is likely with

parallel text that there is no real need to add back any penalties; even if there was, they would have to match across the left and right lines. So, Peter Wilson ends up with the following.

```
1444 \newcommand*{\add@penaltiesL}{}
1445 \newcommand*{\add@penaltiesR}{}
1446 %
1447 %
```

## VIII.8 Printing leftover notes

**\flush@notesR** The \flush@notesR macro is called after the entire right text has been sliced up and sent on to the vertical list.

```
1448 \newcommand*{\flush@notesR}{%
1449 \Gxloop
1450 \ifx\inserts@listR\empty \else
1451 \gl@p\inserts@listR\to\@insertR
1452 \@insertR
1453 \global\let\@insertR=\undefined
1454 \repeat
1455 %
1456 %
```

# IX Footnotes

## IX.1 Line number printing

The \printlinesR macro prints the line numbers for a note—which, in the general case, is a rather complicated task. The seven parameters of the argument are the line numbers as stored in \l@d@nums, in the form described on V.9 p. 82 of Eledmac' handbook: the starting page, line, and sub-line numbers, followed by the ending page, line, and sub-line numbers, and then the font specifier for the lemma.

**\printlinesR** This is the right text version of \printlines and takes account of \Rlineflag. Just a reminder of the arguments:

```
\printlinesR #1 | #2 | #3 | #4 | #5 | #6 | #7
\printlinesR start-page | line | subline | end-page | line | subline | font

1457 \def\printlinesR#1#2#3#4#5#6#7{\begingroup
1458 \setprintlines{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}{#6}%
1459 \ifl@d@pnum #1\fullstop\fi
1460 \ifledplinenum \linenumr@p{#2}\Rlineflag\else \symplinenum\fi
1461 \ifl@d@ssub \fullstop \sublinenumr@p{#3}\fi
1462 \ifl@d@dash \endashchar\fi
1463 \ifl@d@pnum #4\fullstop\fi
1464 \ifl@d@elin \linenumr@p{#5}\Rlineflag\fi
1465 \ifl@d@esl \ifl@d@elin \fullstop\fi \sublinenumr@p{#6}\fi
```

```

1466 \endgroup}
1467
1468 %
1469 %

```

## IX.2 Footnotes output specific to \Pages

\print@Xnotes@forpages  
\correct@Xfootins@box  
\print@notesX@forpages  
\correct@footinsX@box

The \Xonlyside and \onlysideX hooks for \Pages allow notes to be printed either in left or right pages only. The implementation of such features is delegated to \print@Xnotes@forpages, which replaces \print@Xnotes inside \Pages. Here is how we proceed<sup>6</sup>:

- If notes are to be printed in both sides, we just proceed the usual way: print the foot starts for the series, then the foot group.
- If notes are to be printed in the left side, we do these prints only for even pages ; if notes are to be printed in the right side, we do these prints only for odd pages.
- However, that is not enough. Because the problem does not only consists in printing notes in any particular page. It is also not to put aside room for notes in the pages where we do not want to print them. To take an example: if some note in the left side is too long by 160pt to be printed in full in the left page, we do not want to put aside 160pt a space for it in the following right page.
- To solve this problem, we change the magnification factor associated with notes before going to the next page. If we start a page where no notes are supposed to be printed, the magnification counter is set to 0. We also set the note skip to 0pt. Before starting a new page where these notes are supposed to be printed, we reset these counter and skip to their default values. (About these counter and skip, read *The TeXbook* p. 122-125).
- There still remains a last problem. This problem is quite complex to understand, so an example will speak for itself. Suppose we allow 10 lines of notes by page. Suppose a long note, be it 25 lines, which needs three pages to be printed. Suppose it must be printed only on left pages, namely odd pages.

On p. 2, the first 10 lines of the notes are printed. On p. 3, the box associated to the notes contains 10 lines. However, as we are in a right page, we do not void this box. So TeX will keep its content for the pages to come. However, on p. 4 it will also add one line in the footnote box, because in any case, TeX adds some content in the box when preparing the output routines, even if there is some content left in this box from the previous pages. So the lines in the note box at p. 4 will be  $10 + 1 = 11$ . There is one line which should not be there. Furthermore, as the box size is for 10 lines and not for 11 lines, this last line will be glued to the previous one.

To fix this double issue:

---

<sup>6</sup>See <http://tex.stackexchange.com/a/230332/7712>.

- For the pages where notes must be NOT printed, we allow to every note box one line less than it ought to be. In our example, that means that we allow TeX to add only  $10 - 1 = 9$  line in the note box on p. 3. Before shifting to the pages where notes must be printed, we allow to every notes the expected number of lines. In our example, that means that we allow TeX to add 10 lines in the note box on p. 4. As on p. 3 only 9 lines were allowed, that means note box of p. 4 will contain  $9 + 1 = 10$  lines. So the “one line too many” problem is solved.
- Still remains the “glue” problem. We solve it by recreating a clean note box. We split the one which is created by TeX to get the next line printed. Then, we create the new box, by bringing together the first part and the last part of the split box, adding some skip between them. That is achieved by \correct@Xfootins@box (or \correct@footinsX@box for familiar notes).

The code to print critical notes, when processing \Pages.

```
1470 \newcommand\print@Xnotes@forpages[1]{%
1471 %
```

First case: notes are for both sides. Just print the note start and the note group

```
1472 \ifcsemptry{Xonlyside@#1}{%
1473 \csuse{#1footstart}{#1}%
1474 \csuse{#1footgroup}{#1}%
1475 }%
1476 %
```

Second case: notes are for one side only. First test if we are in a page where they must be printed.

```
1477 {%
1478 \ifboolexpr{%
1479 ((test {\ifcsstring{Xonlyside@#1}{L}} and not test{\ifnumodd{\c@page}%
1480 }})%
1481 or%
1482 (test {\ifcsstring{Xonlyside@#1}{R}} and test{\ifnumodd{\c@page}}))%
1483 }%
```

If we are in a page where notes must be printed, print the notes, after having made the corrections which are needed for boxes.

```
1484 {%
1485 \correct@Xfootins@box{#1}%
1486 \csuse{#1footstart}{#1}%
1487 \csuse{#1footgroup}{#1}%
1488 %
```

Then, say not to keep room for notes in the next page.

```

1489 \global\count\csuse{#1footins}=0%
1490 \global\skip\csuse{#1footins}=0pt%
1491 %

```

And also, allow one line less for notes in the next page.

```

1492 \csuse{Xnotefontsize@#1}%
1493 \global\advance\dimen\csuse{#1footins} by -\baselineskip%
1494 %

```

Now we have printed the notes. So we put aside this fact.

```

1495 \global\boolfalse{keepforXside@#1}%
1496 }%
1497 %

```

In case we are on a page where notes must NOT be printed. First, memorize that we have not printed the notes, despite having some to print.

```

1498 {%
1499 \global\booltrue{keepforXside@#1}%
1500 %

```

Then restore expected rooms for notes on the next page.

```

1501 \global\count\csuse{#1footins}=\csuse{default@#1footins}%
1502 \global\skip\csuse{#1footins}=\csuse{Xbeforenotes@#1}%
1503 %

```

Last but not least, restore the normal line number allowed to notes for the following page.

```

1504 \bgroup%
1505 \csuse{Xnotefontsize@#1}%
1506 \global\advance\dimen\csuse{#1footins} by \baselineskip%
1507 \egroup%
1508 %

1509 % End of \protect\cs{print@Xnotes@forpages} .
1510 }%
1511 }%
1512 }%
1513 %

```

Now, \correct@Xfootins@box, to fix problem of last line being glued to the previous one.

```

1514 \newcommand{\correct@Xfootins@box}[1]{%
1515 %

```

We need to make correction only in case we have not printed any note in the previous page, although there was to be “normally” printed.

```

1516 \ifbool{keepforXside@#1}{%
1517 %

```

Some setting needed to do the right splitting.

```
1518 \csuse{Xnotefontsize@#1}%
1519 \splittopskip=0pt%
1520 %
```

And now, split the last line, and push in the right place.

```
1521 \global\setbox\csuse{\#1footins}=\vbox{%
1522 \vsplit\csuse{\#1footins} to \dimexpr\ht\csuse{\#1footins}-1pt\relax%
1523 \vskip \dimexpr-0.5\baselineskip-0.5\lineskip-0.5pt\relax%
1524 \unvbox\csuse{\#1footins}%
1525 }%
1526 %
```

End of the macro.

```
1527 }{}}%
1528 }%
1529 %
```

And now, the same for familiar footnotes.

```
1530 \newcommand\print@notesX@forpages[1]{%
1531 \ifcsempty{onlysideX@#1}{%
1532 \csuse{footstart#1}{#1}%
1533 \csuse{footgroup#1}{#1}%
1534 }%
1535 {%
1536 \ifboolexpr{%
1537 (\test{\ifcsstring{onlysideX@#1}{L}} and \not\test{\ifnumodd{\c@page
1538 }}))%
1539 or%
1540 (\test{\ifcsstring{onlysideX@#1}{R}} and \test{\ifnumodd{\c@page}}))%
1541 }%
1542 \correct@footinsX@box{#1}%
1543 \csuse{footstart#1}{#1}%
1544 \csuse{footgroup#1}{#1}%
1545 \global\count\csuse{footins#1}=0%
1546 \global\skip\csuse{footins#1}=0pt%
1547 \csuse{notefontsizeX@#1}%
1548 \global\advance\dimen\csuse{footins#1} by -\baselineskip%
1549 \global\boolfalse{keepforsideX@#1}%
1550 }%
1551 {%
1552 \global\booltrue{keepforsideX@#1}%
1553 \global\count\csuse{footins#1}=\csuse{default@footins#1}%
1554 \global\skip\csuse{footins#1}=\csuse{beforenotesX@#1}%
1555 \bgroup%
1556 \csuse{notefontsizeX@#1}%
1557 \global\advance\dimen\csuse{footins#1} by \baselineskip%
1558 \egroup%
```

```

1559 }%
1560 }%
1561 }%
1562 \newcommand{\correct@footinsX@box}[1]{%
1563 \ifboolext{keepforasideX@#1}{%
1564 \csuse{notefontsizeX@#1}%
1565 \splittopskip=0pt%
1566 \global\setbox\csuse{footins#1}=\vbox{%
1567 \vsplit\csuse{footins#1} to \dimexpr\ht\csuse{footins#1}-1pt\relax%
1568 \vskip \dimexpr-0.5\baselineskip-0.5\lineskip-0.5pt\relax%
1569 \unvbox\csuse{footins#1}%
1570 }%
1571 }{%
1572 }%
1573 %

```

## X Cross referencing

`\labelref@listR` Set up a new list, `\labelref@listR`, to hold the page, line and sub-line numbers for each label in right text.

```

1574 \list@create{\labelref@listR}
1575 %
1576 %

```

`\edlabel` This command is defined only one time in `reledmac`, including features for `reledpar`.

`\l@odmake@labelsR` This is the right text version of `\l@odmake@labels`, taking account of `\@Rlineflag`.

```

1577 \def\l@odmake@labelsR#1|#2|#3|#4|#5{%
1578 \expandafter\ifx\csname the@label#5\endcsname \relax\else
1579 \led@warn@DuplicateLabel{#4}%
1580 \fi
1581 \expandafter\gdef\csname the@label#5\endcsname{#1|#2\@Rlineflag|#3|#4}%
1582 \ignorespaces}
1583 \AtBeginDocument{%
1584 \def\l@odmake@labelsR#1|#2|#3|#4|#5{}%
1585 }
1586 %
1587 %

```

`\@lab` The `\@lab` command, which appears in the `\linenum@out` file, appends the current values of page, line and sub-line to the `\labelref@list`. These values are defined by the earlier `\@page`, `\@nl`, and the `\sub@on` and `\sub@off` commands appearing in the `\linenum@out` file.

It is defined on `reledmac`.

## XI Side notes

Regular \marginpars do not work inside numbered text – they do not produce any note but do put an extra unnumbered blank line into the text.

\sidenote@marginR Specifies which margin sidenotes can be in.

```

\sidenotemargin*
1588 \WithSuffix\newcommand\sidenotemargin*[1]{%
1589 \l@odgetsidenote@margin{\#1}
1590 \global\sidenote@marginR=\@l@dtempcntb
1591 \global\sidenote@margin=\@l@dtempcntb
1592 }
1593 \newcount\sidenote@marginR
1594 \global\sidenote@margin=\@ne
1595 %
1596 %

```

\affixside@noteR The right text version of \affixside@note.

```

1597 \newcommand*\affixside@noteR{%
1598 \def\sidenotecontent@{}%
1599 \numgdef{\itemcount@}{0}%
1600 \def\do##1{%
1601 \ifnumequal{\itemcount@}{0}%
1602 {%
1603 \appto\sidenotecontent@{\#\#1}}% Not print not separator before
the 1st note
1604 {\appto\sidenotecontent@{\sidenotesep ##1}}%
1605 }%
1606 \numgdef{\itemcount@}{\itemcount@+1}%
1607 }%
1608 \dolistloop{\l@dcnotetext}%
1609 \ifnumgreater{\itemcount@}{1}{\led@err@ManySidenotes}{}%
1610 \gdef\@tempd@{%
1611 \gdef\@tempd@n{\l@dcnotetext\l@dcnotetext@\l@dcnotetext@r}%
1612 \ifx\@tempd@n\@tempd@ \else%
1613 \if@twocolumn%
1614 \if@firstcolumn%
1615 \setl@dlp@rbox{\#\#1}{\sidenotecontent@}%
1616 \else%
1617 \setl@drp@rbox{\sidenotecontent@}%
1618 \fi%
1619 \else%
1620 \l@odtempcntb=\sidenote@marginR%
1621 \ifnum\l@odtempcntb>\@ne%
1622 \advance\l@odtempcntb by\page@numR%
1623 \fi%
1624 \ifodd\l@odtempcntb%
1625 \setl@drp@rbox{\sidenotecontent@}%
1626 \gdef\sidenotecontent@{}%

```

```

1627 \numdef{\itemcount}{0}%
1628 \dolistloop{\l@dcsnotetext@l}%
1629 \ifnumgreater{\itemcount}{1}{\led@err@ManyLeftnotes}{}%
1630 \setl@dlp@rbox{\sidenotecontent@}%
1631 \else%
1632 \setl@dlp@rbox{\sidenotecontent@}%
1633 \gdef\sidenotecontent@{}%
1634 \numdef{\itemcount}{0}%
1635 \dolistloop{\l@dcsnotetext@r}%
1636 \ifnumgreater{\itemcount}{1}{\led@err@ManyRightnotes}{}%
1637 \setl@drp@rbox{\sidenotecontent@}%
1638 \fi%
1639 \fi%
1640 \fi%
1641 }
1642 %
1643 %

```

## XII Familiar footnotes

`\l@dbfnote` `\l@dbfnote` adds the footnote to the insert list, and `\vl@dbfnote` calls the original `\@footnotetext`. There are both defined in `reledmac`.

`\normalbfnote`

## XIII Verse

Like in `reledmac`, the insertion of `hangingsymbol` is base on `\ifinserthangingsymbol`, and, for the right side, on `\ifinserthangingsymbolR`. Both commands also include the hanging space, to be sure the `\one@line` of hanging lines has the same width that the `\one@line` of normal lines and to prevent the column separator from shifting.

```

\inserthangingsymbolL44 \newif\ifinserthangingsymbolR
\inserthangingsymbolR45 \newcommand{\inserthangingsymbolL}{%
1646 \ifinserthangingsymbol%
1647 \ifinstanzaL%
1648 \hskip \ifundefined{sza@0@}{0}{\expandafter}%
1649 \noexpand\csname sza@0@\endcsname\stanzaindentbase%
1650 \hangingsymbol%
1651 \fi%
1652 \fi%
1653 }%
1654 \newcommand{\inserthangingsymbolR}{%
1655 \ifinserthangingsymbolR%
1656 \ifinstanzaR%
1657 \hskip \ifundefined{sza@0@}{0}{\expandafter}%
1658 \noexpand\csname sza@0@\endcsname\stanzaindentbase%

```

```

1659 \h@hangingsymbol%
1660 \fi%
1661 \fi%
1662 }%
1663 %

```

Before we can define the main stanza macros we need to be able to save and reset the category code for &. To save the current value we use \next from the \loop macro.

```

1664 \chardef\next=\catcode`\
1665 \catcode`\&=\active
1666
1667 %

```

**astanza** This is roughly an environmental form of \stanza, which treats its stanza-like contents as a single chunk.

```

1668 \newenvironment{astanza}[1] [] {%
1669 \catcode`\&=\active
1670 \global\stanzacount\@ne\stanzamodulo\@ne
1671 \ifnum\usenamecount{sza@0@}=\z@%
1672 \let\stanzahang\relax
1673 \let\endlock\relax
1674 \else
1675 \rightskip\z@ plus 1fil\relax
1676 \fi
1677 \ifnum\usenamecount{szp@0@}=\z@
1678 \let\sza@penalty\relax
1679 \fi
1680 \def&{%
1681 \endlock\mbox{}%
1682 \sza@penalty
1683 \global\advance\stanzacount\@ne
1684 \astanza@line}%
1685 \def\&{\astopastanza}%
1686 \pstart[#1]%
1687 \astanza@line
1688 \let\par\relax%No paragraph in verses
1689 }{%
1690 %
1691 %

```

**\astopastanza** This command is called by \& in astanza environment. It allows optional arguments.

```

1692 \newcommandx{\astopastanza}[1][1,usedefault]{%
1693 \endlock\mbox{}%
1694 \pend[#1]%
1695 }%
1696 %

```

\@castanza@line This gets put at the start of each line in the environment. It sets up the paragraph style – each line is treated as a paragraph.

```

1697 \newcommand*\@castanza@line}{%
1698 \ifnum\value{stanzaindentrepetition}=0
1699 \parindent=\csname sza@\number\stanzacount
1700 @\endcsname\stanzaindentbase
1701 \else
1702 \parindent=\csname sza@\number\stanzamodulo
1703 @\endcsname\stanzaindentbase
1704 \managestanza@modulo
1705 \fi
1706 \endgraf
1707 \stanza@hang%
1708 \ignorespaces}
1709 %
1710 %

```

Lastly reset the modified category codes.

```

1711 \catcode`\&=\next
1712 %
1713 %

```

\thestanzaL And now, the left and right stanza counter.

```

\thestanzaR
1714 \newcounter{stanzaL}
1715 \newcounter{stanzaR}
1716 \renewcommand{\thestanzaL}{%
1717 \textbf{\arabic{stanzaL}}%
1718 }
1719 \renewcommand{\thestanzaR}{%
1720 \textbf{\arabic{stanzaR}}%
1721 }
1722 %
1723 %

```

## XIV Naming macros

The L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X kernel provides \cnamedef and \cnamuse for defining and using macros that may have non-letters in their names. We need something similar here as we are going to need and use some numbered boxes and counters.

\newnamebox A set of macros for creating and using ‘named’ boxes; the macros are called after the regular box macros, but including the string ‘name’.

```

\setnamebox
1724 \providetcommand*\newnamebox}[1]{%
\unhnamebox
1725 \expandafter\newbox\csname #1\endcsname}
\unvnamebox
1726 \providetcommand*\setnamebox}[1]{%

```

```

1727 \expandafter\setbox\csname #1\endcsname}
1728 \providecommand*\unhnamebox}[1]{%
1729 \expandafter\unhbox\csname #1\endcsname}
1730 \providecommand*\unvnamebox}[1]{%
1731 \expandafter\unvbox\csname #1\endcsname}
1732 \providecommand*\namebox}[1]{%
1733 \csname #1\endcsname}
1734 %
1735 %

```

`\newnamecount` Macros for creating and using ‘named’ counts.

`\usenamecount`

```

1736 \providecommand*\newnamecount}[1]{%
1737 \expandafter\newcount\csname #1\endcsname}
1738 \providecommand*\usenamecount}[1]{%
1739 \csname #1\endcsname}
1740 %
1741 %

```

## XV Fixing babel and polyglossia

With parallel texts there is the possibility that the two sides might use different languages via `babel`. On the other hand, nor `babel` nor `polyglossia` might not be called at all (even though it might be already built into the format).

With the normal sequential text each line is initially typeset in the current language environment, and then it is output at which time its attachments are typeset (in the same language environment). In the parallel case lines are typeset in their current language but an attachment might be typeset outside the language environment of its line if the left and right side languages are different. To counter this, we have to make sure that the correct language is used at the proper times.

```

\ifl@dusedbabel A flag for checking if babel has been used as a package.
\l@ddusedbabelfalse
\l@ddusedbabeltrue
1742 %
1743 %

```

`\l@dchecklang`

`\bb@set@language` In `babel` the macro `\bb@set@language{\<lang>}` does the work when the language `\<lang>` is changed via `\selectlanguage`. Unfortunately for us, if it is given an argument in the form of a control sequence it strips off the `\` character rather than expanding the command. We need a version that accepts an argument in the form `\lang` without it stripping the `\`.

```

1744 \patchcmd{\bb@set@language}{%
1745 {\select@language{\languagename}}}{%
1746 {\edef\languagename{\#1}\select@language{\languagename}}}

```

```

1747 {}%
1748 {}%
1749 %
1750 %

```

The rest of the setup has to be postponed until the end of the preamble when we know if `babel` or `polyglossia` have been used or not. However, for now assume that it has not been used.

```

\selectlanguage \selectlanguage is a babel command. \theledlanguageL and \theledlanguageR
\l@duselanguage are the names of the languages of the left and right texts. \l@duselanguage is similar
\theledlanguageL to \selectlanguage.

\theledlanguageR
1751 \newcommand*\l@duselanguage{1}{}
1752 \gdef\theledlanguageL{}
1753 \gdef\theledlanguageR{}
1754 %
1755 %

```

Now do the `babel` or `polyglossia` fix or, if necessary.

```

\AtBeginDocument{%
 \@ifundefined{pgf@main@language}{%
 \@ifundefined{bb@main@language}{%
 %
 }%
 }%
}
```

Either `babel` has not been used or it has been used with no specified language.

```

\l@dusedbabelfalse
}%
%
```

Here we deal with the case where `babel` has been used. `\selectlanguage` has to be redefined to use our version of `\bb@set@language` and to store the left or right language.

```

\l@dusedbabeltrue
\let\l@doldselectlanguage\selectlanguage
\let\l@doldbb@set@language\bb@set@language
\renewcommand{\selectlanguage}[1]{%
 \l@doldselectlanguage{#1}%
 \ifledRcol \gdef\theledlanguageR{#1}%
 \else \gdef\theledlanguageL{#1}%
 \fi}%
%
```

`\l@duselanguage` simply calls the original `\selectlanguage` so that `\theledlanguageL` and `\theledlanguageR` are unaltered.

```

\renewcommand*\l@duselanguage[1]{%
 \l@doldselectlanguage{#1}}
%
```

Lastly, initialise the left and right languages to the current babel one.

```

1775 \gdef\theledlanguageL{\bb@main@language}%
1776 \gdef\theledlanguageR{\bb@main@language}%
1777 }%
1778 }
1779 %

```

If use polyglossia

```

1780 { \let\old@otherlanguage\otherlanguage%
1781 \renewcommand{\otherlanguage}[2][]{%
1782 \selectlanguage[#1]{#2}%
1783 \ifledRcol \gdef\theledlanguageR{#2}%
1784 \else \gdef\theledlanguageL{#2}%
1785 \fi}%
1786 \let\l@duselanguage\select@language%
1787 \gdef\theledlanguageL{\xpg@main@language}%
1788 \gdef\theledlanguageR{\xpg@main@language}%
1789 %

```

That is it.

```

1790 }%
1791 %

```

## XVI Counts and boxes for parallel texts

In sequential text, each chunk (that enclosed by `\pstart ... \pend`) is put into a box called `\raw@text` and then immediately printed, resulting in the box being emptied and ready for the next chunk. For parallel processing multiple boxes are needed as printing is delayed. We also need extra counters for various things.

`\maxchunks` The maximum number of chunk pairs before printing has to be called for. The default is `\l@dc@maxchunks` 5120 chunk pairs.

```

1792 \newcount\l@dc@maxchunks
1793 \newcommand{\maxchunks}[1]{\l@dc@maxchunks=#1}
1794 \maxchunks{5120}
1795 %
1796 %

```

`\l@dnumpstartsL` The numbers of left and right chunks. `\l@dnumpstartsL` is defined in `eledmac`.

```

\l@dnumpstartsR
1797 \newcount\l@dnumpstartsR
1798 %
1799 %

```

`\l@pscL` A couple of scratch counts for use in left and right texts, respectively.  
`\l@pscR`

```

1800 \newcount\l@dpscL
1801 \newcount\l@dpscR
1802 %
1803 %

```

- \l@dssetuprawboxes This macro creates \maxchunks pairs of boxes for left and right chunks. The boxes are called \l@dLcolrawbox1, \l@dLcolrawbox2, etc.

```

1804 \newcommand*\l@dssetuprawboxes}{%
1805 \l@dtmpcntb=\l@dc@maxchunks
1806 \loop\ifnum\l@dtmpcntb>\z@
1807 \newnamebox{\l@dLcolrawbox}{\the\l@dtmpcntb}
1808 \newnamebox{\l@dRcolrawbox}{\the\l@dtmpcntb}
1809 \advance\l@dtmpcntb \m@ne
1810 \repeat}
1811 %
1812 %

```

- \l@dssetupmaxlinecounts To be able to synchronise left and right texts we need to know the maximum number of text lines there are in each pair of chunks. \l@dssetupmaxlinecounts creates \maxchunks new counts called \l@dmaxlinesinpar1, etc., and \l@dzero maxlinecounts zeroes all of them.

```

1813 \newcommand*\l@dssetupmaxlinecounts}{%
1814 \l@dtmpcntb=\l@dc@maxchunks
1815 \loop\ifnum\l@dtmpcntb>\z@
1816 \newnamecount{\l@dmaxlinesinpar}{\the\l@dtmpcntb}
1817 \advance\l@dtmpcntb \m@ne
1818 \repeat}
1819 \newcommand*\l@dzero maxlinecounts}{%
1820 \begingroup
1821 \l@dtmpcntb=\l@dc@maxchunks
1822 \loop\ifnum\l@dtmpcntb>\z@
1823 \global\usenamecount{\l@dmaxlinesinpar}{\the\l@dtmpcntb}=\z@
1824 \advance\l@dtmpcntb \m@ne
1825 \repeat
1826 \endgroup
1827 %
1828 %

```

Make sure that all these are set up. This has to be done after the user has had an opportunity to change \maxchunks.

```

1829 \AtBeginDocument{%
1830 \l@dssetuprawboxes
1831 \l@dssetupmaxlinecounts
1832 \l@dzero maxlinecounts
1833 \l@dnumpstartsL=\z@
1834 \l@dnumpstartsR=\z@
1835 \l@dpscL=\z@

```

```

1836 \l@dpstcR=\z@}
1837 %
1838 %

```

## XVII Checking text to be processed

```

\if@pstarts \check@pstarts returns \pstartstrue if there are any unprocessed chunks.
\pstartstrue
1839 \newif\if@pstarts
\pstartsfalse
1840 \newcommand*\check@pstarts}{%
\check@pstarts
1841 \pstartsfalse
1842 \ifnum\l@dnumpstartsL>\l@dpstcL
1843 \pstartstrue
1844 \else
1845 \ifnum\l@dnumpstartsR>\l@dpstcR
1846 \pstartstrue
1847 \fi
1848 \fi
1849 }
1850 %
1851 %

```

\ifaraw@text \checkraw@text checks whether the current Left or Right box is void or not. If one or other is not void it sets \araw@texttrue, otherwise both are void and it sets \araw@textfalse.

```

\checkraw@text
1852 \newif\ifaraw@text
1853 \newcommand*\checkraw@text}{%
1854 \araw@textfalse
1855 \ifvbox\namebox{\l@dLcolrawbox\the\l@dpstcL}
1856 \araw@texttrue
1857 \else
1858 \ifvbox\namebox{\l@dRcolrawbox\the\l@dpstcR}
1859 \araw@texttrue
1860 \fi
1861 \fi
1862 }
1863 %
1864 %

```

\@writelnesinparL These write the number of text lines in a chunk to the section files, and then afterwards \@writelnesinparR zero the counter.

```

1865 \newcommand*\@writelnesinparL}{%
1866 \edef\next{%
1867 \write\linenum@out{\string\@pend[\the\donereallinesL]}}%
1868 \next
1869 \global\@donereallinesL \z@}
1870 \newcommand*\@writelnesinparR}{%

```

```

1871 \edef\next{%
1872 \write\linenum@outR{\string\@endR[\the\@donereallinesR]}%
1873 \next
1874 \global\@donereallinesR \z@}
1875 %
1876 %

```

\@writepageofparL These write the pages where start the first line of a chunck.  
 \@writepageofparR

```

1877 \newcommand*{\@writepageofparL}[0]{%
1878 \ifnum\@donereallinesL=\z@%
1879 \edef\next{%
1880 \write\linenum@out{\string\@pstart{\the\l@dpscL}{\the\c@page}{\the\
1881 numpagelinesL}}%
1882 }%
1883 \next%
1884 \fi%
1885 }%
1886 \newcommand*{\@writepageofparR}[0]{%
1887 \ifnum\@donereallinesR=\z@%
1888 \edef\next{%
1889 \write\linenum@outR{\string\@pstartR{\the\l@dpscR}{\the\c@page}{\the\
1890 numpagelinesR}}%
1891 }%
1892 \next%
1893 \fi%
1894 }%

```

## XVIII Parallel columns

\@eledsectionL The parbox \@eledsectionL and \@eledsectionR will keep the sections' title.

\@eledsectionR

```

1894 \newsavebox{\@eledsectionL}%
1895 \newsavebox{\@eledsectionR}%
1896 %

```

\Columns The \Columns command results in the previous Left and Right texts being typeset in matching columns. There should be equal numbers of chunks in the left and right texts.

```

1897 \newcommand*{\Columns}{%
1898 \ifld@dpairing%
1899 \led@err@Columns@InsideEnv%
1900 \fi%
1901 \l@dprintingcolumnstrue%
1902 \eledsection@correcting@skip=-\baselineskip% Correction for sections'
titles
1903 \ifnum\l@dnumstartsL=\l@dnumstartsR\else
1904 \led@err@BadLeftRightPstarts{\the\l@dnumstartsL}{\the\l@dnumstartsR}%

```

```
1905 \fi
1906 %
```

Start a group and zero counters, etc.

```
1907 \begingroup
1908 \l@dzeropenalties
1909 \endgraf\global\num@lines=\prevgraf
1910 \global\num@linesR=\prevgraf
1911 \global\par@line=\z@
1912 \global\par@lineR=\z@
1913 \global\l@dpscL=\z@
1914 \global\l@dpscR=\z@
1915 %
```

Check if there are chunks to be processed, and process them two by two (left and right pairs).

```
1916 \check@pstarts
1917 \loop\if@pstarts
1918 \global\pstartnumtrue
1919 \global\pstartnumRtrue
1920 %
```

Increment `\l@dpscL` and `\l@dpscR` which here count the numbers of left and right chunks. Also restore the value of the public pstart counters.

```
1921 \global\advance\l@dpscL \cne
1922 \global\advance\l@dpscR \cne
1923 \restore@pstartL@pc%
1924 \restore@pstartR@pc%
1925 %
```

We print the optional argument of `\pstart` or the argument of `\AtEveryPstart`.

```
1926 \Columns@print@before@pstart%
1927 %
```

Check if there is text yet to be processed in at least one of the two current chunks, and also whether the left and right languages are the same

```
1928 \checkraw@text
1929 {
1930 \loop\ifaraw@text
1931 %
1932 }
```

Grab the next pair of left and right text lines and output them, swapping languages if they differ, adding section title if needed.

```
1931 \l@duselanguage{\theledlanguageL}%
1932 \do@lineL
1933 \xifinlist{\the\l@dpscL}{\eled@sections@@}
1934 {%
1935 \ifdefstring{\@eledsectmark}{L}%
1936 {\csuse{eled@sectmark@\the\l@dpscL}%
1937 }{}%
```

```

1938 \global\csundef{eled@sectmark@\the\l@dpscL}%
1939 \savebox{@eledsectionL}{\parbox[t][][t]{\Lcolwidth}{\vbox
1940 {}}\print@eledsectionL}}%\vbox{}-> prevent alignment troubles with RTL
1941 language
1942 }%
1943 {}%
1944 \l@oduselanguage{\the\eledlanguageR}%
1945 \do@lineR
1946 \xifinlist{\the\l@dpscR}{\eled@sectionsR@0}
1947 {%
1948 \ifdefstring{@eledsectmark}{R}%
1949 {\csuse{eled@sectmark@\the\l@dpscR R}%
1950 }{%
1951 \global\csundef{eled@sectmark@\the\l@dpscR R}%
1952 \savebox{@eledsectionR}{\parbox[t][][t]{\Rcolwidth}{\vbox
1953 {}}\print@eledsectionR}}%\vbox{}-> prevent alignment troubles with RTL
1954 language
1955 }%
1956 \hb@xt@ \hsize{%
1957 \ifdefstring{columns@position}{L}{}{\hfill }%
1958 \unhbox\l@leftbox%
1959 \ifhbox{@eledsectionL}%
1960 \usebox{@eledsectionL}%
1961 \fi%
1962 \print@columnseparator%
1963 \unhbox\l@rightbox%
1964 \ifhbox{@eledsectionR}%
1965 \usebox{@eledsectionR}%
1966 \fi%
1967 \ifdefstring{columns@position}{R}{}{\hfill}%
1968 }%
1969 \checkraw@text
1970 \checkverseL
1971 \checkverseR
1972 \checkpb@columns
1973 \repeat}
1974 %

```

Having completed a pair of chunks, write the number of lines in each chunk to the respective section files. Increment pstart counters and reset line numbering if it is by pstart.

```

1971 \@writelnlinesinparL
1972 \@writelnlinesinparR
1973 \check@pstarts
1974 \ifbypstart@%
1975 \write\linenum@out{\string\@set[1]}
1976 \resetprevline@%
1977 \fi
1978 \ifbypstart@R
1979 \write\linenum@outR{\string\@set[1]}

```

```

1980 \resetprevline@
1981 \fi
1982 \Columns@print@after@pend%
1983 \repeat
1984 %

```

Having output all chunks, make sure all notes have been output, then zero counts ready for the next set of texts. The boolean tests for stanza are switched to false.

```

1985 \flush@notes
1986 \flush@notesR
1987 \endgroup
1988 %

```

```

1989 \global\l@dpscL=\z@%
1990 \global\l@dpscR=\z@%
1991 \global\l@dnumpstartsL=\z@%
1992 \global\l@dnumpstartsR=\z@%
1993 \l@dprintingcolumnsfalse%
1994 \ignorespaces
1995 \global\instanzaLfalse
1996 \global\instanzaRfalse}

1997 %
1998 %

```

**\print@columnseparator** `\print@columnseparator` prints the column separator, with surrounding spaces (as the user has set them). We use the TeX `\ifdim` instead of `etoolbox` to avoid having `\hfill` in a {}, which deletes some space (but not much).

```

1999 \def\print@columnseparator{%
2000 \ifdim\beforecolumnseparator<0pt%
2001 \hfill%
2002 \else%
2003 \hspace{\beforecolumnseparator}%
2004 \fi%
2005 \columnseparator%
2006 \ifdim\aftercolumnseparator<0pt%
2007 \hfill%
2008 \else%
2009 \hspace{\beforecolumnseparator}%
2010 \fi%
2011 }%
2012 %

```

**\checkpb@columns** `\checkpb@columns` prevent or make pagebreaking in columns, depending of the use of `\ledpb` or `\lednspb`.

```

2013
2014 \newcommand{\checkpb@columns}{%
2015 \newif\if@pb

```

```

2016 \newif\if@nopb
2017 \IfStrEq{\led@pb@setting}{before}{
2018 \numdef{\next@absline}{\the\absline@num+1}%
2019 \numdef{\next@abslineR}{\the\absline@numR+1}%
2020 \xifinlistcs{\next@absline}{l@prev@pb}{\@pbtrue}{}%
2021 \xifinlistcs{\next@abslineR}{l@prev@pbR}{\@pbtrue}{}%
2022 \xifinlistcs{\next@absline}{l@prev@nopb}{\@nopbtrue}{}%
2023 \xifinlistcs{\next@abslineR}{l@prev@nopbR}{\@nopbtrue}{}%
2024 }{%
2025 \IfStrEq{\led@pb@setting}{after}{
2026 \xifinlistcs{\the\absline@num}{l@prev@pb}{\@pbtrue}{}%
2027 \xifinlistcs{\the\absline@numR}{l@prev@pbR}{\@pbtrue}{}%
2028 \xifinlistcs{\the\absline@num}{l@prev@nopb}{\@nopbtrue}{}%
2029 \xifinlistcs{\the\absline@numR}{l@prev@nopbR}{\@nopbtrue}{}%
2030 }{%
2031 \if@nopb\nopagebreak[4]\enlargethispage{\baselineskip}\fi
2032 \if@pb\pagebreak[4]\fi
2033 }
2034 %

```

**\columnseparator** The separator between line pairs in parallel columns is in the form of a vertical rule extending a little below the baseline and with a height slightly greater than the `\baselineskip`. The width of the rule is `\columnrulewidth` (initially 0pt so the rule is invisible).

```

2035 \newcommand*\columnseparator{%
2036 \smash{\rule[-0.2\baselineskip]{\columnrulewidth}{1.05\baselineskip}}%
2037 \newdimen\columnrulewidth
2038 \columnrulewidth=\z@
2039 %
2040 %

```

**\columnsposition** The position of the `\Columns` in a page. Default value is R. Stored in `\columns@position`.

```

2041 \newcommand*\columnsposition[1]{%
2042 \xdef\columns@position{\#1}%
2043 }
2044 \xdef\columns@position{R}%
2045 %

```

**\beforecolumnseparator** `\beforecolumnseparator` and `\aftercolumnseparator` lengths are defined to -1pt.  
**\aftercolumnseparator** If user changes them to a positive length, the lengths are used to define blank spaces before / after the column separator, instead of `\hfill`.

```

2046 \newlength{\beforecolumnseparator}%
2047 \setlength{\beforecolumnseparator}{-2pt}%
2048 %
2049 \newlength{\aftercolumnseparator}%
2050 \setlength{\aftercolumnseparator}{-2pt}%
2051 %
2052 %

```

`setwidthliketwocolumns@L`  
`tpositionliketwocolumns@L`  
`epositionliketwocolumns@L`  
`setwidthliketwocolumns@C`  
`tpositionliketwocolumns@C`  
`epositionliketwocolumns@C`  
`setwidthliketwocolumns@R`  
`tpositionliketwocolumns@R`  
`epositionliketwocolumns@R`

The `\setwidth...` macros are called in `\begin{numbering}` in a **non-parallel** typesetting context, to fix the width of the lines to be vertically aligned with parallel columns. They are also called at the beginning of a note's group, if some options are enabled. The `\setposition...` macros are called in `\begin{numbering}` in a **non-parallel** typesetting context to fix the position of the lines. The `\setnotesposition...` macros are called in `\xxxfootstart` in a **non-parallel** typesetting context to fix the position of notes block.

```

2053 \newcommand{\setwidthliketwocolumns@L}{%
2054 % Temporary dimension, initially equal to the standard hsize, i.e. text
2055 % width
2056 % \begin{macrocode}
2057 \newdimen\temp%
2058 \temp=\hsize%
2059 %

```

Hsize : Left + Right width

```

2059 \hsize=\Lcolwidth%
2060 \advance\hsize\Rcolwidth%
2061 %

```

Now, calculating the remaining space

```

2062 \advance\temp-\hsize%
2063 %

```

And multiply the hsize by 2/3 of this space

```

2064 \multiply\temp by 2%
2065 \divide\temp by 3%
2066 \advance\hsize\temp%
2067 }%
2068 %
2069 \newcommand{\setpositionliketwocolumns@L}{%
2070 \renewcommand{\ledrlfill}{\hfill}%
2071 }%
2072 %
2073 \newcommand{\setnotespositionliketwocolumns@L}{%
2074 }%
2075 %
2076 %
2077 %
2078 %
2079 %
2080 %

```

```

2081 \newdimen\temp%
2082 \temp=\hsize%
2083 % Hsize : Left + Right width
2084 %

```

```

2085 \hsize=\Lcolwidth%
2086 \advance\hsize\Rcolwidth%
2087 % Now, calculating the remaining space
2088 %
2089 \advance\temp-\hsize%
2090 %

```

And multiply the hsize by 1/2 of this space

```

2091 \divide\temp by 2%
2092 \advance\hsize\temp%
2093 }%
2094
2095 \newcommand{\setpositionliketwocolumns@C}{%
2096 \doinsidelinehook{\hfill}%
2097 \renewcommand{\ledrlfll}{\hfill}%
2098 }%
2099
2100 \newcommand{\setnotespositionliketwocolumns@C}{%
2101 \newdimen\temp%
2102 \newdimen\tempa%
2103 \temp=\hsize%
2104 \tempa=\Lcolwidth%
2105 \advance\tempa\Rcolwidth%
2106 \advance\temp-\tempa%
2107 \divide\temp by 2%
2108 \leftskip=\temp%
2109 \rightskip=-\temp%
2110 }%
2111
2112 \newcommand{\setwidethliketwocolumns@R}{%
2113 }%

```

Temporary dimension, initially equal to the standard hsize, i.e. text width

```

2114 \newdimen\temp%
2115 \temp=\hsize%
2116 %

```

Hsize : Left + Right width

```

2117 \hsize=\Lcolwidth%
2118 \advance\hsize\Rcolwidth%
2119 %

```

Now, calculating the remaining space

```

2120 \advance\temp-\hsize%
2121 %

```

And multiply the hsize by 2/3 of this space

```

2122 \multiply\temp by 2%
2123 \divide\temp by 3%
2124 \advance\hsize\temp%
2125 }%
2126
2127 \newcommand{\setpositionliketwocolumns@R}{%
2128 \doinsidelinehook{\hfill}%
2129 }%
2130
2131 \newcommand{\setnotespositionliketwocolumns@R}{%
2132 \newdimen\temp%
2133 \newdimen\tempa%
2134 \temp=\hsize%
2135 \tempa=Lcolwidth%
2136 \advance\tempa\Rcolwidth%
2137 \advance\temp-\tempa%
2138 \divide\temp by 2%
2139 \leftskip=\temp%
2140 \rightskip=-\temp%
2141 }%
2142
2143 %

```

`\Columns@print@before@pstart` The `\Columns@print@before@pstart` and `\Columns@print@after@pend` print the content of the optional argument of `\pstart` / `\pend`. If this content is not empty, it also print the separator.

```

2144 \newcommand{\Columns@print@before@pstart}{%
2145 \ifboolexpr{%
2146 test{\ifcsstring{before@pstartL@\the\l@dpscL}{\at@every@pstart}}%
2147 and test {\ifcsstring{before@pstartR@\the\l@dpscR}{\at@every@pstart}}%
2148 and test {\ifdefempty{\at@every@pstart}}{%
2149 {}%
2150 {}%
2151 \hb@xt@ \hsize{%
2152 \ifdefstring{\columns@position}{L}{}{\hfill}%
2153 \par\parbox[t] [] [t]{\Lcolwidth}{%
2154 \csuse{before@pstartL@\the\l@dpscL}%
2155 }%
2156 \print@columnseparator%
2157 \parbox[t] [] [t]{\Rcolwidth}{%
2158 \initnumbering@sectcountR%
2159 \csuse{before@pstartR@\the\l@dpscR}%
2160 }%
2161 \ifdefstring{\columns@position}{R}{}{\hfill}%
2162 }%
2163 }%
2164 \global\csundef{before@pstartL@\the\l@dpscL}%
2165 \global\csundef{before@pstartR@\the\l@dpscR}%
2166 }%

```

```

2167 \newcommand{\Columns@print@after@pend}{%
2168 \ifboolexpr{%
2169 test{\ifcsstring{after@pendL@\the\l@dpscL}{\at@every@pend}}%
2170 and test {\ifcsstring{after@pendR@\the\l@dpscR}{\at@every@pend}}%
2171 and test {\ifdefempty{\at@every@pend}}{%
2172 {}%
2173 }%
2174 \hb@xt@ \hsize{%
2175 \ifdefstring{\columns@position}{L}{}{\hfill }%
2176 \parbox[t] [] [t]{\Lcolwidth}{%
2177 \csuse{after@pendL@\the\l@dpscL}%
2178 }%
2179 \print@columnseparator%
2180 \parbox[t] [] [t]{\Rcolwidth}{%
2181 \initnumbering@sectcountR%
2182 \csuse{after@pendR@\the\l@dpscR}%
2183 }%
2184 \ifdefstring{\columns@position}{R}{}{\hfill}%
2185 }%
2186 }%
2187 \global\csundef{after@pendL@\the\l@dpscL}%
2188 \global\csundef{after@pendR@\the\l@dpscR}%
2189 }%
2190 %

```

## XIX Parallel pages

This is considerably more complicated than parallel columns.

### XIX.1 Specific counters

\numpagelinesL Counts for the number of lines on a left or right page, and the smaller of the number of lines on a pair of facing pages.  
 \numpagelinesR  
 \l@dminpagelines

```

2191 \newcount\numpagelinesL
2192 \newcount\numpagelinesR
2193 \newcount\l@dminpagelines
2194 %

```

### XIX.2 Main macro

\Pages The \Pages command results in the previous Left and Right texts being typeset on matching facing pages. There should be equal numbers of chunks in the left and right texts.

```

2196 \newcommandx*\{\Pages\}[1][1,usedefault]{%
2197 \ifl@dpairing%

```

```

2198 \led@err@Pages@InsideEnv%
2199 \fi%
2200 \ifstrequal{#1}{mainmatter}{\Pages@mainmattertrue}{\Pages@mainmatterfalse
}%
2201 \eledsection@correcting@skip=-2\baselineskip% line correcting for section
titles.
2202 \parledgroup@notespacing@set@correction%
2203 \typeout{}%
2204 \typeout{***** PAGES *****}%
2205 \ifnum\l@dnumpstartsL=\l@dnumpstartsR\else%
2206 \led@err@BadLeftRightPstarts{\the\l@dnumpstartsL}{\the\l@dnumpstartsR}%
2207 \fi%
2208 %

```

Get onto an empty even (left) page, then initialise counters, etc.

```

2209 \cleartol@devenpage%
2210 \l@dprintingpagestrue%
2211 \begingroup%
2212 %

```

As \Pages must be called outside of the pages environment, we have to redefine the \Lcolwidth and \Rcolwidth lengths, to prevent false overfull hboxes.

```

2213 \setlength{\Lcolwidth}{\textwidth}%
2214 \setlength{\Rcolwidth}{\textwidth}%
2215 %
2216 \l@dzopenalties%
2217 \endgraf\global\num@lines=\prevgraf%
2218 \global\num@linesR=\prevgraf%
2219 \global\par@line=\z@%
2220 \global\par@lineR=\z@%
2221 \global\l@dpscL=\z@%
2222 \global\l@dpscR=\z@%
2223 \writtenlinesLfalse%
2224 \writtenlinesRfalse%
2225 %

```

The footnotes are printed in a different way from expected in reledmac, as we may want to print the notes on one side only.

```

2226 \let\print@Xnotes\print@Xnotes@forpages%
2227 \let\print@notesX\print@notesX@forpages%
2228 %

```

Check if there are chunks to be processed.

```

2229 \check@pstarts%
2230 \loop\if@pstarts%
2231 %

```

Loop over the number of chunks, incrementing the chunk counts (\l@dpscL and \l@dpscR are chunk (box) counts.)

```

2232 \global\advance\l@dpscL \@ne%
2233 \global\advance\l@dpscR \@ne%
2234 %

```

Calculate the maximum number of real text lines in the chunk pair, storing the result in the relevant `\l@dmaxlinesinpar`.

```

2235 \getlinesfromparalistL%
2236 \getlinesfromparalistR%
2237 \l@dcalc@maxoftwo{\@cs@linesinparL}{\@cs@linesinparR}%
2238 {\useusernamecount{\l@dmaxlinesinpar}\the\l@dpscL}%
2239 \check@pstarts%
2240 \repeat%
2241 %

```

Zero the counts again, ready for the next bit.

```

2242 \global\l@dpscL=\z@%
2243 \global\l@dpscR=\z@%
2244 %

```

Get the number of lines on the first pair of pages and store the minimum in `\l@dminpagelines`.

```

2245 \getlinesfrompagelistL%
2246 \getlinesfrompagelistR%
2247 \l@dcalc@minoftwo{\@cs@linesonpageL}{\@cs@linesonpageR}%
2248 {\l@dminpagelines}%
2249 %

```

Now we start processing the left and right chunks (`\l@dpscL` and `\l@dpscR` count the left and right chunks), starting with the first pair.

```

2250 \check@pstarts%
2251 \if@pstarts%
2252 %

```

Increment the chunk counts to get the first pair. Restore also the value of public pstart counters.

```

2253 \global\advance\l@dpscL \@ne%
2254 \global\advance\l@dpscR \@ne%
2255 \restore@pstartL@pc%
2256 \restore@pstartR@pc%
2257 %

```

We have not processed any lines from these chunks yet, so zero the respective line counts.

```

2258 \global\@donereallinesL=\z@%
2259 \global\@donetotallinesL=\z@%
2260 \global\@donereallinesR=\z@%
2261 \global\@donetotallinesR=\z@%
2262 %

```

Start a loop over the boxes (chunks).

```

2263 \checkraw@text%
2264 %
2265 %
2266 { \begingroup
2267 \loop\ifaraw@text%
2268 %

```

See if there is more that can be done for the left page and set up the left language.

```

2268 \checkpageL%
2269 \l@duselanguage{\theledlanguageL}%
2270 { \loop\ifl@dsamepage%
2271 %

```

Process the next (left) text line, adding it to the page. Eventually, adds the optional argument of pstart.

```

2272 \ifdefstring{\@eledsectnotoc}{L}{\ledsectnotoc}{}%
2273 \csuse{before@pstartL@\the\l@dpscL}%
2274 \global\csundef{before@pstartL@\the\l@dpscL}%
2275 \do@linel%
2276 \xifinlist{\the\l@dpscL}{\eled@sections@@}%
2277 {\print@eledsectionL}%
2278 {}%
2279 \advance\numpagelinesL \one%
2280 %

```

When using shiftedpstarts option, a `\l@dleftbox` with a null height is not printed. That means we do not insert blank lines at the end of a left chunk lower than the corresponding right chunk. However, a `\l@dleftbox` with a null height will advance the `\pagetotal` in any case. Because if we do not do this, the `\checkpageL` could let `\ifl@pagefull` to false, and consequently a `\@lopL` equal to 1000 could be written in the numbered file, even if all the lines actually needed for the current page have been printed. `\l@dleftbox`

```

2281 \ifshiftedpstarts%
2282 \ifdim\ht\l@dleftbox>0pt%
2283 \parledgroup@correction@notespacing{L}%
2284 \hb@xt@ \hsizes{\ledstrut\unhbox\l@dleftbox}%
2285 \else%
2286 \unless\ifadvancedshiftedpstarts%
2287 \dimen0=\pagetotal%
2288 \advance\dimen0 by \baselineskip%
2289 \global\pagetotal=\dimen0%
2290 \else%
2291 \ifnomaxlines%
2292 \numdef{\@tmp}{\the\l@dpscL+1}%
2293 \ifcsdef{minpage@pstart@{\@tmp}}{%
2294 \ifnumless{\the\c@page}{\csuse{%
2295 minpage@pstart@{\@tmp}}}%
2296 {\dimen0=\pagetotal%
2297 \advance\dimen0 by \baselineskip%

```

```

2297 \global\pagetotal=\dimen0%
2298 }%
2299 {}%
2300 }{}%
2301 \fi%
2302 \fi%
2303 \fi%
2304 \else%
2305 \parledgroup@correction@notespacing{L}%
2306 \hb@xt@ \hsize{\ledstrutL\unhbox\l@leftbox}%
2307 \fi%
2308 %

```

Perhaps we have to move to the next (left) box. Check if we have got all we can onto the page. If not, repeat for the next line. Check if we have to print the optional argument of the last pend. Check if the page is full. Check if the verse is split in two subsequent pages. Check there is any forced page breaks. Reset the verse skipnumber boolean

```

2309 \get@nextboxL%
2310 \global\l@dskipversenumberfalse%
2311 \ifprint@last@after@pendL%
2312 \csuse{after@pendL@\the\l@dpscl}%
2313 \global\csundef{after@pendL@\the\l@dpscl}%
2314 \fi%
2315 \checkpageL%
2316 \checkverseL%
2317 \checkpbL%
2318 \repeat%
2319 %

```

That (left) page has been filled. Output the number of real lines on the page – if the page break is because the page has been filled with lines, use the actual number, otherwise the page has been ended early in order to synchronise with the facing page so use an impossibly large number.

```

2320 \ifl@pagefull%
2321 \writelinesonpageL{\the\numpagelinesL}%
2322 \else%
2323 \writelinesonpageL{1000}%
2324 \fi%
2325 %

```

Reset to zero the left-page line count, clear the page to get onto the facing (odd, right) page, and reinitialize the accumulated dimension of interline correction for notes in parallel ledgroup.

```

2326 \numpagelinesL \z@%
2327 \parledgroup@correction@notespacing@init%
2328 \clearl@leftpage }%
2329 %

```

Now do the same for the right text.

```

2330 \checkpageR%
2331 \l@duselanguage{\theledlanguageR}%
2332 {
2333 \loop\ifl@dsamepage%
2334 \initnumbering@sectcountR%
2335 \ifdefstring{\@eledsectnotoc}{R}{\ledsectnotoc}{}
2336 \csuse{before@pstartR@\the\l@dpscR}%
2337 \global\csundef{before@pstartR@\the\l@dpscR}%
2338 \do@lineR%
2339 \xifinlist{\the\l@dpscR}{\eled@sectionsR@@}%
2340 {\print@eledsectionR}%
2341 {}%
2342 \advance\numpagelinesR \One%
2343 \ifshiftedpstarts%
2344 \ifdim\ht\l@drightbox>0pt%
2345 \parledgroup@correction@notespacing{R}%
2346 \hb@xt@ \hsizet{\ledstrutR\unhbox\l@drightbox}%
2347 \else%
2348 \unless\ifadvancedshiftedpstarts%
2349 \dimen0=\pagetotal%
2350 \advance\dimen0 by \baselineskip%
2351 \global\pagetotal=\dimen0%
2352 \else%
2353 \ifnomaxlines%
2354 \numdef{\@tmp}{\the\l@dpscR+1}%
2355 \ifcsdef{minpage@pstart@{\@tmp}}{%
2356 \ifnumless{\the\c@page}{\csuse{%
2357 minpage@pstart@{\@tmp}}}%
2358 {\dimen0=\pagetotal%
2359 \advance\dimen0 by \baselineskip%
2360 \global\pagetotal=\dimen0%
2361 }%
2362 {}%
2363 \fi%
2364 \fi%
2365 \else%
2366 \parledgroup@correction@notespacing{R}%
2367 \hb@xt@ \hsizet{\ledstrutR\unhbox\l@drightbox}%
2368 \fi%
2369 \get@nextboxR%
2370 \global\l@dskipversenumberRfalse%
2371 \ifprint@last@after@pendR%
2372 \csuse{after@pendR@\the\l@dpscR}%
2373 \global\csundef{after@pendR@\the\l@dpscR}%
2374 \fi%
2375 \checkpageR%
2376 \checkverseR%
2377 \checkpbR%
2378 \repeat%

```

```

2379 \ifl@dpagefull%
2380 \@writelinesonpageR{\the\numpagelinesR}%
2381 \else%
2382 \@writelinesonpageR{1000}%
2383 \fi%
2384 \numpagelinesR=\z@%
2385 \parledgroup@correction@notespacing@init%
2386 %

```

The page is full, so move onto the next (left, odd) page and repeat left text processing.

```

2387 \clearl@drightpage}%
2388 %

```

More to do? If there is we have to get the number of lines for the next pair of pages before starting to output them.

```

2389 \checkraw@text%
2390 \ifaraw@text%
2391 \getlinesfrompagelistL%
2392 \getlinesfrompagelistR%
2393 \l@dcalc@minoftwo{\@cs@linesonpageL}{\@cs@linesonpageR}%
2394 {\l@minpagelines}%
2395 \fi%
2396 \repeat}%
2397 %

```

We have now output the text from all the chunks.

```

2398 \fi%
2399 %

```

Make sure that there are no inserts hanging around.

```

2400 \flush@notes%
2401 \flush@notesR%
2402 \endgroup%
2403 %

```

Zero counts ready for the next set of left/right text chunks. The boolean tests for stanza are switched to false.

```

2404 \global\l@dpscL=\z@%
2405 \global\l@dpscR=\z@%
2406 \global\l@dnumpstartsL=\z@%
2407 \global\l@dnumpstartsR=\z@%
2408 \global\instanzaL=false%
2409 \global\instanzaR=false%
2410 \l@dprintingpagesfalse%
2411 \finish@Pages@notes% Needed to prevent final notes overlap line number
2412 \ignorespaces}
2413
2414
2415 %

```

### XIX.3 Ensure all notes be printed at the end of parallel pages

`\finish@Pages@notes` This macro ensures that all long notes are printed at the end of `\Pages` typesetting, and that there is no more long notes left for the next pages.

```
2416 \newcommand{\finish@Pages@notes}{%
2417 \def\do##1{%
2418 %
```

First, declare footnote box if there was no previous declared. E.g. if familiar or critical notes were disabled by `reledmac`'s options.

```
2419 \ifnocritical@%
2420 \global\newnamebox{##1footins}
2421 \fi
2422 \ifnofamiliar@%
2423 \global\newnamebox{footins##1}
2424 \fi
2425 %
```

And now, add a `\newpage` if there is no more footnote to print.

```
2426 \ifvoid\csuse{##1footins}%
2427 \ifvoid\csuse{footins##1}\else%
2428 \newpage\null%
2429 \listbreak%
2430 \fi%
2431 \else%
2432 \newpage\null%
2433 \listbreak%
2434 \fi%
2435 }
2436 \dolistloop{\@series}%
2437 }%
2438 %
```

### XIX.4 Struts

`\ledstrutL` Struts inserted into leftand right text lines.

```
2439 \newcommand*{\ledstrutL}{}%
2440 \newcommand*{\ledstrutR}{}%
2441 %
2442 %
```

### XIX.5 Page clearing

`\cleartoevenpage` `\cleartoevenpage`, which is defined in the memoir class, is like `\clear(double)page` except that we end up on an even page. `\cleartol@devenpage` is similar except that it first checks to see if it is already on an empty page.

```

2443 \providecommand{\cleartoevenpage}[1][\empty]{%
2444 \clearpage
2445 \ifodd\c@page\hbox{}#1\clearpage\fi}
2446
2447 \newcommand*{\cleartol@evenpage}{%
2448 \ifdim\pagetotal<\topskip% on an empty page
2449 \else
2450 \clearpage
2451 \Pages@mainmatter%
2452 \fi
2453 \ifodd\c@page%
2454 \ifprevpgnotnumbered%
2455 \addtocounter{par@page}{-1}%
2456 \ifdef\prevpgstyle{\thispagestyle{\prevpgstyle}}{}%
2457 \fi%
2458 \hbox{}\clearpage%
2459 \fi%
2460 }%
2461 %

```

`\clearl@dleftpage` `\clearl@dleftpage` and `\clearl@drighthpage` get us onto an odd and even page, respectively, checking that we end up on the subsequent page. Both commands use `\newpage` and not `\clearpage`. Because `\clearpage` prints all footnotes before the next page, even if it has to add new empty pages, while `\newpage` does not. And as we want notes started in the left page continue in the right page and *vice-versa*, we must use `\newpage` and not `\clearpage`

```

2462 \newcommand*{\clearl@dleftpage}{%
2463 \ifdim\pagetotal=0pt\hbox{}\fi%
2464 \newpage%
2465 \ifodd\c@page\else
2466 \led@err@LeftOnRightPage
2467 \hbox{}%
2468 \cleardoublepage
2469 \fi}
2470
2471 \newcommand*{\clearl@drighthpage}{%
2472 \ifdim\pagetotal=0pt\hbox{}\fi%
2473 \newpage%
2474 \ifodd\c@page
2475 \led@err@RightOnLeftPage
2476 \hbox{}%
2477 \cleartoevenpage
2478 \fi}
2479 %

```

## XIX.6 Lines managing

```

\getlinesfromparlistL \getlinesfromparlistL gets the next entry from the \linesinpar@listL and puts
 @cs@linesinparL it into \cs@linesinparL; if the list is empty, it sets \cs@linesinparL to 0. Similarly
\getlinesfromparlistR for \getlinesfromparlistR.

\@cs@linesinparR 2481 \newcommand*{\getlinesfromparlistL}{%
2482 \ifx\linesinpar@listL\empty
2483 \gdef\@cs@linesinparL{0}%
2484 \else
2485 \gl@p\linesinpar@listL\to\@cs@linesinparL
2486 \fi}
2487 \newcommand*{\getlinesfromparlistR}{%
2488 \ifx\linesinpar@listR\empty
2489 \gdef\@cs@linesinparR{0}%
2490 \else
2491 \gl@p\linesinpar@listR\to\@cs@linesinparR
2492 \fi}
2493 %
2494 %

\getlinesfrompagelistL \getlinesfrompagelistL gets the next entry from the \linesonpage@listL and
 @cs@linesonpageL puts it into \cs@linesonpageL; if the list is empty, it sets \cs@linesonpageL to
\getlinesfrompagelistR 1000. Similarly for \getlinesfrompagelistR.

\@cs@linesonpageR 2495 \newcommand*{\getlinesfrompagelistL}{%
2496 \ifx\linesonpage@listL\empty
2497 \gdef\@cs@linesonpageL{1000}%
2498 \else
2499 \gl@p\linesonpage@listL\to\@cs@linesonpageL
2500 \fi}
2501 \newcommand*{\getlinesfrompagelistR}{%
2502 \ifx\linesonpage@listR\empty
2503 \gdef\@cs@linesonpageR{1000}%
2504 \else
2505 \gl@p\linesonpage@listR\to\@cs@linesonpageR
2506 \fi}
2507 %
2508 %

\@writelnlinesonpageL These macros output the number of lines on a page to the section file in the form of
\@writelnlinesonpageR \c@lopL or \c@lopR macros.

2509 \newcommand*{\@writelnlinesonpageL}[1]{%
2510 \edef\next{\write\linenum@out{\string\c@lopL{#1}}}\%
2511 \next}
2512 \newcommand*{\@writelnlinesonpageR}[1]{%
2513 \edef\next{\write\linenum@outR{\string\c@lopR{#1}}}\%
2514 \next}
2515 %
2516 %

```

`\l@dcalc@maxoftwo`  $\backslash\l@dcalc@\maxoftwo{\langle num \rangle}{\langle num \rangle}{\langle count \rangle}$  sets  $\langle count \rangle$  to the maximum of the two  $\langle num \rangle$ .

Similarly `\l@dcalc@minoftwo{\langle num \rangle}{\langle num \rangle}{\langle count \rangle} sets  $\langle count \rangle$  to the minimum of the two  $\langle num \rangle$ .`

```

2517 \newcommand*{\l@dcalc@maxoftwo}[3]{%
2518 \ifnum #2>#1\relax
2519 #3=#2\relax
2520 \else
2521 #3=#1\relax
2522 \fi}
2523 \newcommand*{\l@dcalc@minoftwo}[3]{%
2524 \ifnum #2<#1\relax
2525 #3=#2\relax
2526 \else
2527 #3=#1\relax
2528 \fi}
2529 %
2530
```

## XIX.7 Page break managing

```

\ifl@dsamepage \checkpageL tests if the space and lines already taken on the page by text and foot-
\l@dsamepagetrue notes is less than the constraints. If so, then \ifl@dpagefull is set FALSE and
\l@dsamepagefalse \ifl@dsamepage is set TRUE. If the page is spatially full then \ifl@dpagefull is set
\ifl@dpagefull TRUE and \ifl@dsamepage is set FALSE. If it is not spatially full but the maximum
\l@dpagefulltrue number of lines have been output then both \ifl@dpagefull and \ifl@dsamepage
\l@dpagefullfalse are set FALSE.

\checkpageL \newif\ifl@dsamepage
\checkpageR \l@dsamepagetrue
\newif\ifl@dpagefull

\newcommand*{\checkpageL}{%
\l@dpagefulltrue
\l@dsamepagetrue
\check@goal
\ifdim\pagetotal<\ledthegoal
\ifnum\numpagelinesL<\l@minpagelines
\else
\ifnomaxlines%
\else%
\l@dsamepagefalse%
\l@dpagefullfalse%
\fi%
\fi
\else
\l@dsamepagefalse
\l@dpagefulltrue
\fi
}
```

```

2551 \fi%
2552 \ifprint@last@after@pendL%
2553 \l@dpagefullfalse%
2554 \l@dsamepagefalse%
2555 \print@last@after@pendLfalse%
2556 \fi%
2557 }
2558
2559 \newcommand*{\checkpageR}{%
2560 \l@dpagefulltrue
2561 \l@dsamepagetrue
2562 \check@goal
2563 \ifdim\pagetotal<\ledthegoal
2564 \ifnum\numpagelinesR<\l@minpagelines
2565 \else
2566 \ifnmaxlines%
2567 \else%
2568 \l@dsamepagefalse%
2569 \l@dpagefullfalse%
2570 \fi%
2571 \fi
2572 \else
2573 \l@dsamepagefalse
2574 \l@dpagefulltrue
2575 \fi%
2576 \ifprint@last@after@pendR%
2577 \l@dpagefullfalse%
2578 \l@dsamepagefalse%
2579 \print@last@after@pendRfalse%
2580 \fi%
2581 }
2582
2583 %

```

\checkpbL \checkpbL and \checkpbR are called after each line is printed, and after the page is checked. These commands correct page breaks depending on \ledpb and \lednopb.

```

2584 \newcommand{\checkpbL}{%
2585 \IfStrEq{\led@pb@setting}{after}{%
2586 \xifinlistcs{\the\absline@num}{\l@prev@pb}{\l@dpagefulltrue\%
2587 \l@dsamepagefalse}{}%
2588 \xifinlistcs{\the\absline@num}{\l@prev@nopb}{\l@dpagefullfalse\%
2589 \l@dsamepagetrue}{}%
2590 }{%
2591 \IfStrEq{\led@pb@setting}{before}{%
2592 \numdef{\next@absline}{\the\absline@num+1}
2593 \xifinlistcs{\next@absline}{\l@prev@pb}{\l@dpagefulltrue\%
2594 \l@dsamepagefalse}{}%
2595 \xifinlistcs{\next@absline}{\l@prev@nopb}{\l@dpagefullfalse\%
2596 \l@dsamepagetrue}{}%

```

```

2593 }{ }
2594 }
2595
2596 \newcommand{\checkpbR}{%
2597 \IfStrEq{\led@pb@setting}{after}{%
2598 \xifinlistcs{\the\absline@numR}{\l@prev@pbR}{\l@dpagefulltrue}%
2599 \l@dsamepagefalse}{%
2600 \xifinlistcs{\the\absline@numR}{\l@prev@nopbR}{\l@dpagefullfalse}%
2601 \l@dsamepagetrue}{%
2602 }{%
2603 \IfStrEq{\led@pb@setting}{before}{%
2604 \numdef{\next@abslineR}{\the\absline@numR+1}%
2605 \xifinlistcs{\next@abslineR}{\l@prev@pbR}{\l@dpagefulltrue}%
2606 \l@dsamepagefalse}{%
2607 \xifinlistcs{\next@abslineR}{\l@prev@nopbR}{\l@dpagefullfalse}%
2608 \l@dsamepagetrue}{%
2609 }{%
2610 }{%
2611 \iflednopbinverse
2612 \ifinserthangingsymbol
2613 \numgdef{\prev@abslineverse}{\the\absline@num-1}%
2614 \IfStrEq{\led@pb@setting}{after}{\lednopbnum{\prev@abslineverse}}{}%
2615 \IfStrEq{\led@pb@setting}{before}{\ifnum\numpagelinesL<3\ledpbnum{\prev@abslineverse}\fi}{%
2616 \fi
2617 \fi
2618 }{%
2619 \newcommand{\checkverseL}{%
2620 \ifinstanzaL
2621 \iflednopbinverse
2622 \ifinserthangingsymbol
2623 \numgdef{\prev@abslineverse}{\the\absline@numR-1}%
2624 \IfStrEq{\led@pb@setting}{after}{\lednopbnumR{\prev@abslineverse}}{}%
2625 \IfStrEq{\led@pb@setting}{before}{\ifnum\numpagelinesR<3\ledpbnumR{\prev@abslineverse}\fi}{%
2626 \fi
2627 \fi
2628 \fi
2629 }{%
2630 %

```

`\checkverseL` `\checkverseL` and `\checkverseR` are called after each line is printed. They prevent `\checkverseR` page break inside line of verse.

```

2608 \newcommand{\checkverseL}{%
2609 \ifinstanzaL
2610 \iflednopbinverse
2611 \ifinserthangingsymbol
2612 \numgdef{\prev@abslineverse}{\the\absline@num-1}%
2613 \IfStrEq{\led@pb@setting}{after}{\lednopbnum{\prev@abslineverse}}{}%
2614 \IfStrEq{\led@pb@setting}{before}{\ifnum\numpagelinesL<3\ledpbnum{\prev@abslineverse}\fi}{%
2615 \fi
2616 \fi
2617 \fi
2618 }{%
2619 \newcommand{\checkverseR}{%
2620 \ifinstanzaR
2621 \iflednopbinverse
2622 \ifinserthangingsymbolR
2623 \numgdef{\prev@abslineverse}{\the\absline@numR-1}%
2624 \IfStrEq{\led@pb@setting}{after}{\lednopbnumR{\prev@abslineverse}}{}%
2625 \IfStrEq{\led@pb@setting}{before}{\ifnum\numpagelinesR<3\ledpbnumR{\prev@abslineverse}\fi}{%
2626 \fi
2627 \fi
2628 \fi
2629 }{%
2630 %

```

```
\setgoalfraction \ledthegoal is the amount of space allowed to taken by text and footnotes on a page
 \ledthegoal before a forced pagebreak. This can be controlled via \@goalfraction. \ledthegoal
 \@goalfraction is calculated via \check@goal.
 \check@goal
 2631 \newdimen\ledthegoal
 2632 \ifshiftedpstarts
 2633 \newcommand*\@goalfraction{0.95}
 2634 \else
 2635 \newcommand*\@goalfraction{0.9}
 2636 \fi
 2637
 2638 \newcommand*\@check@goal{%
 2639 \ledthegoal=\@goalfraction\pagegoal}
 2640 \newcommand{\setgoalfraction}[1]{%
 2641 \xdef\@goalfraction{#1}%
 2642 }
 2643 %
```

`\ifwrittenlinesL` Booleans for whether line data has been written to the section file.

```
\ifwrittenlinesL
 2644 \newif\ifwrittenlinesL
 2645 \newif\ifwrittenlinesR
 2646
 2647 %
```

## XIX.8 Getting boxes content

`\if@getnextbox` The `\if@getnextbox` boolean is switched to true if we can get the next chunk in a page after finished previous chunk. That is:

- If we use the `nosyncpstarts` option, in any case
- If we do not use it, only when the number or real or blank line of the current chunk is equal or greater to the maximum number of line in the current pair of chunks.

```
2648 \newif\if@getnextbox%
2649 %
```

`\get@nextboxL` If the current box is not empty (i.e., still contains some lines) nothing is done. Otherwise  
`\get@nextboxR` if and only if a synchronisation point is reached the next box is started.

```
2650 \newcommand*\@get@nextboxL{%
2651 \ifvbox\namebox{l@dLcolrawbox\the\l@dpscL}%
2652 box is not empty
2653 %
2654 }
```

The current box is not empty; do nothing.

```
2653 \else%
2654 box is empty
2655 }
```

The box is empty. By default, we can get the next box

```
2655 \@getnextboxtrue%Should be local, but be cautious
2656 %
```

But not when sufficient lines for this page have been generated (except when we don't do any synchronization whatsoever). output.

```
2657 \ifnum\useusernamecount{1@dmaxlinesinpar}\the\l@dpscL>\@donetotallinesL
2658 \parledgroup@notes@endL%
2659 \unless\ifnosyncpstarts%
2660 \@getnextboxfalse%
2661 %
```

If we use the nomaxlines option, we will start at new page, but we take count of the lines to be typeset for the actual right chunk on the right page, before starting new chunk on the left page.

```
2662 \ifnomaxlines%
2663 \ifdim\pagetotal<\ledthegoal%
2664 \numdef{\@tmp}{\l@dpscL+1}%
2665 \ifcsdef{afterlines@pstart@\@tmp R}{%
2666 \ifnumless{\numpagelinesL}{\csuse{afterlines@pstart@\@tmp R}}%
2667 %
2668 {\ifcsdef{minpage@pstart@\@tmp}{%
2669 {\ifnumless{\the\c@page}{\csuse{minpage@pstart@\@tmp}}{%
2670 {\ifnum\numpagelinesL=\l@dminpagelines%
2671 \@getnextboxtrue%
2672 \fi%
2673 }%
2674 {\@getnextboxtrue}}}}%
2675 {\@getnextboxtrue}}%
2676 }%
2677 }%
2678 {%
2679 \fi%
2680 \fi%
2681 \fi%
2682 \else%
2683 \ifnomaxlines%
2684 \numdef{\@tmp}{\the\l@dpscL+1}%
2685 \ifcsdef{minpage@pstart@\@tmp}{%
2686 \ifnumless{\the\c@page}{\csuse{minpage@pstart@\@tmp}}{%
2687 {\ifdimgreater{\pagetotal}{\ledthegoal}{%
2688 {\@getnextboxtrue}}%
2689 {\@getnextboxfalse}}%
2690 }%
2691 {\@getnextboxtrue}}%
2692 }{%
2693 \fi%
2694 \fi%
```

2695 %

Sufficient lines have been output.

```

2696 \if@getnextbox%
2697 \ifnum\usecount{1@maxlinesinpar}\the\l@dpscL}=\@donetotallinesL
2698 \parledgroup@notes@endL
2699 \fi
2700 \ifwrittenlinesL\else
2701 %

```

Write out the number of lines done, and set the boolean so this is only done once.

```

2702 \@writelnlinesinparL
2703 \writtenlinesLtrue
2704 \fi
2705 \ifnum\l@dnumpstartsL>\l@dpscL
2706 %

```

There are still unprocessed boxes. Recalculate the maximum number of lines needed, and move onto the next box (by incrementing  $\l@dpscL$ ). If needed, restart the line numbering.

```

2707 \writtenlinesLfalso
2708 \ifbypstart@
2709 \global\line@num=0%
2710 \resetprevline@%
2711 \fi
2712 % Add the content of the optional argument of the previous \protect\cs{pend}
2713 % .
2714 % \begin{macrocode}
2715 \csuse{after@pendL@\the\l@dpscL}%
2716 \global\csundef{after@pendL@\the\l@dpscL}%
2717 %

```

Check the number of lines

```

2718 \l@dcalc@maxoftwo{\the\usecount{1@maxlinesinpar}\the\l@dpscL}}%
2719 {\the\@donetotallinesL}%
2720 {\usecount{1@maxlinesinpar}\the\l@dpscL}}%
2721 \global\@donetotallinesL \z@
2722 %

```

Go to the next pstart

```

2722 \global\advance\l@dpscL \cne
2723 \global\pstartnumtrue%
2724 \restore@pstartL@pc%
2725 %

```

Add notes of parallel ledgroup.

```

2726 \parledgroup@notes@endL
2727 \parledgroup@correction@notespacing@final{L}
2728 \else
2729 %

```

```

2730 \print@last@after@pendLtrue%
2731 \fi
2732 \fi
2733 \fi}
2734 %

2735 \newcommand*{\get@nextboxR}{%
2736 \ifvbox\namebox{1@dRco1rawbox\the\l@dpscR}%
2737 box is not empty
2738 \else%
2739 box is empty
2740 \@getnextboxtrue%
2741 \ifnum\usecount{1@dmaxlinesinpar\the\l@dpscR}>\@donetotallinesR
2742 \parledgroup@notes@endR
2743 \unless\ifnosyncpstarts%
2744 \@getnextboxfalse%
2745 \ifnomaxlines%
2746 \ifdim\pagetotal<\ledthegoal%
2747 \numdef{\@tmp}{\l@dpscR+1}%
2748 \ifcsdef{afterlines@pstart@\@tmp L}%
2749 \ifnumless{\numpagelinesL}{\csuse{afterlines@pstart@\@tmp L}}%
2750 %
2751 {}%
2752 \ifcsdef{minpage@pstart@\@tmp}%
2753 \ifnumless{\the\c@page}{\csuse{minpage@pstart@\@tmp}}%
2754 \ifnum\numpagelinesR=\l@minpagelines%
2755 \@getnextboxtrue%
2756 \fi%
2757 }%
2758 {}%
2759 \fi%
2760 \fi%
2761 \fi%
2762 \fi%
2763 \else%
2764 \ifnomaxlines%
2765 \numdef{\@tmp}{\the\l@dpscR+1}%
2766 \ifcsdef{minpage@pstart@\@tmp}%
2767 \ifnumless{\the\c@page}{\csuse{minpage@pstart@\@tmp}}%
2768 \ifdimgreater{\pagetotal}{\ledthegoal}%
2769 \{@getnextboxtrue}%
2770 \{@getnextboxfalse}%
2771 }%
2772 \{@getnextboxtrue}%
2773 }{}%
2774 \fi%
2775 \fi%
2776 \if@getnextbox%
2777 \ifnum\usecount{1@dmaxlinesinpar\the\l@dpscR}=\@donetotallinesR

```

```

2778 \parledgroup@notes@endR
2779 \fi
2780 \ifwrittenlinesR\else
2781 \writelinesinparR
2782 \writtenlinesRtrue
2783 \fi
2784 \ifnum\l@dnumstartsR>\l@dpscR
2785 \writtenlinesRfalse
2786 \ifbypstart@R
2787 \global\line@numR=0%
2788 \resetprevline@%
2789 \fi
2790 \csuse{after@pendR@\the\l@dpscR}%
2791 \global\csundef{after@pendR@\the\l@dpscR}%
2792 \l@dcalc@maxoftwo{\the\usenamecount{\l@dmaxlinesinpar\the\l@dpscR}}%
2793 {\the\@donetotallinesR}%
2794 {\usenamecount{\l@dmaxlinesinpar\the\l@dpscR}}%
2795 \global\@donetotallinesR \z@
2796 \global\advance\l@dpscR \@ne
2797 \global\pstartnumRtrue%
2798 \restore@pstartR@pc%
2799 \parledgroup@notes@endR
2800 \parledgroup@correction@notespacing@final{R}
2801 \else
2802 \print@last@after@pendRtrue%
2803 \fi
2804 \fi
2805 }
2806 %

```

## XX Page numbering

### XX.1 Global options

The `sameparallelpagenumber` option allows the same page number on both left and right side. The `prevpgnotnumbered` option allows an empty (not numbered) right-side page before `\Pages`.

We cannot implement these two options by changing the value of the `page` counter, since its value is used by many L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X features to determine whether a page is left (even-numbered) or right (odd-numbered). Consequently, we have to do it by patching `\thepage`, in order to use the value of the `par@page` counter instead of value of `page` counter.

This counter will be increased in a patched version of the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X's `\@outputpage` macro, as is the `page` counter in this macro. However, this increase will take account of the options.

`\par@patch@thepage` `\par@patch@thepage` patches `\thepage` in order to use the value of `par@page` counter  
`\par@patch@pagenumbering`

and not the value of `par@page`. It must be called after any redefinition of `\thepage`. That why we insert it at the end of the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>Xmacro `\pagenumbering`, which is called by some `\xxxmatter` commands. In the case of `memoir` class using, we insert it at the end of `\@mempnum`. When using `\pagenumbering`, we also need to restart `par@page` counter. Consequently, we have wrapped `\par@patch@thepage` and counter restart in `\par@patch@pagenumbering`. We also call `\par@patch@thepage` it at the beginning of the document.

```

2808
2809 \newcommand{\par@patch@thepage}{%
2810 \ifboolexpr{%
2811 bool{sameparallelpagenumber}%
2812 or bool{prevpgnotnumbered}%
2813 }{%
2814 \patchcmd{\thepage}{%
2815 {page}{par@page}%
2816 {}%
2817 {\led@error@fail@patch@thepage}%
2818 }{}%
2819 }{%
2820 }
2821
2822 \newcommand{\par@patch@pagenumbering}{%
2823 \ifboolexpr{%
2824 bool{sameparallelpagenumber}%
2825 or bool{prevpgnotnumbered}%
2826 }{%
2827 \setcounter{par@page}{1}%
2828 }{%
2829 \par@patch@thepage%
2830 }{%
2831 }
2832
2833
2834 \ifl@dmemoir%
2835 \apptocmd{\@mempnum}{%
2836 {\par@patch@pagenumbering}%
2837 {}%
2838 {\led@error@fail@patch@@mempnum}%
2839
2840 \else%
2841 \apptocmd{\pagenumbering}{%
2842 {\par@patch@pagenumbering}%
2843 {}%
2844 {\led@error@fail@patch@pagenumbering}%
2845 \fi%
2846
2847 \AtBeginDocument{\par@patch@thepage}%
2848 %

```

\@outputpage As its name says, \@outputpage is a L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X's macro called in the output routine. It is this macro which increases the page counter.. We patch it in order to increase, conditionally, the par@page counter.

```

2849 \AtBeginDocument{%
2850 \apptocmd{\@outputpage}{%
2851 \ifsameparallelpagenumber{%
2852 \ifl@dprintingpages{%
2853 \ifodd\c@page\else{%
2854 \stepcounter{par@page}%
2855 }%
2856 }\else{%
2857 \stepcounter{par@page}%
2858 }\fi%
2859 }\else{%
2860 \stepcounter{par@page}%
2861 }\fi%
2862 }%
2863 {\led@error@fail@patch@@outputpage}%
2864 }
2865 %
2866 %

```

\thepar@page And now, initialize par@page counter.

```

2867 \newcounter{par@page}%
2868 \setcounter{par@page}{1}%
2869 %

```

## XX.2 mainmatter option of \Pages

The optional argument of \Pages could be equal to mainmatter. In this case the boolean \ifPages@mainmatter is set to true, and some special things are done in \Pages@mainmatter, called by \cleartol@evenpage.

```

\ifPages@mainmatter70 \newif\ifPages@mainmatter
\Pages@mainmatter71 \newcommand{\Pages@mainmatter}{%
 \ifPages@mainmatter{%
 \pagenumbering{arabic}%
 \addtocounter{page}{1}%
 \addtocounter{par@page}{-1}%
 \patchcmd{\thepage}{page}{par@page}{}{}%
 }\fi%
}
2879 %

```

## XXI Sections' titles' commands

As switching from left to right pages does not clear the page since v1.13.0, but only creates new pages, no `\vbox{}` is inserted, and consequently parallel chapters are misaligned.

So we patch the `\chapter` command in order to prevent this problem.

```
2880 \chapter \preto{\chapter}{%
2881 \ifl@dprintingpages%
2882 \vbox{}%
2883 \fi%
2884 }%
2885 {}%
2886 {}%
2887 %
```

`\eledsectnotoc` `\eledsectnotoc` just saves its content `\@eledsectnotoc`, which will be tested where sectioning commands will be printed.

```
2888 \newcommand{\eledsectnotoc}[1]{\xdef\@eledsectnotoc{\#1}}
2889 \eledsectnotoc{R}
2890 %
```

`\eledsectmark` `\eledsectmark` just saves its content `\@eledsectmark`, which will be tested where sectioning commands will be printed.

```
2891 \newcommand{\eledsectmark}[1]{\xdef\@eledsectmark{\#1}}
2892 \eledsectmark{L}
2893 %
```

`\eledsection@correcting@skip` Because the vertical correction needed after inserting a title in parallel depends whether we are in parallel columns or parallel pages, we stock its length in `\eledsection@correcting@skip`.

```
2894 \newskip\eledsection@correcting@skip
2895 %
```

`\eled@sectioningR@out` We save the sectioning commands of the right side in the `\eled@sectioningR@out` file.

```
2896 \newwrite\eled@sectioningR@out
2897 %
```

## XXII Page break/no page break, depending on the specific line

We need to adapt the macro of the homonym section of elemac to elepar.

\prev@pbR The \l@prev@pbR macro is a etoolbox's list, which contains the lines in which page breaks occur (before or after). The \l@prev@nopbR macro is a etoolbox list, which contains the lines in which NO page breaks occur (before or after).

```
2898 \def\l@prev@pbR{}
2899 \def\l@prev@nopbR{}
2900 %
```

\ledpbR The \ledpbR macro writes the call to \led@pbR in line-list file. The \ledpbnumR macro writes the call to \led@pbnumR in line-list file. The \lednoppbR macro writes the call to \led@noppbR in line-list file. The \lednopbnumR macro writes the call to \led@nopbnumR in line-list file.

```
2901 \newcommand{\ledpbR}{\write\linenum@outR{\string\led@pbR}}
2902 \newcommand{\ledpbnumR}[1]{\write\linenum@outR{\string\led@pbnumR{#1}}}
2903 \newcommand{\lednoppbR}{\write\linenum@outR{\string\led@noppbR}}
2904 \newcommand{\lednopbnumR}[1]{\write\linenum@outR{\string\led@nopbnumR{#1}}}
2905 %
```

\led@pbR The \led@pbR add the absolute line number in the \prev@pbR list. The \led@pbnumR add the argument in the \prev@pbR list. The \led@noppbR add the absolute line number in the \prev@noppbR list. The \led@nopbnumR add the argument in the \prev@noppbR list.

```
2906 \newcommand{\led@pbR}{\listxadd{\l@prev@pbR}{\the\absline@numR}}
2907 \newcommand{\led@pbnumR}[1]{\listxadd{\l@prev@pbR}{#1}}
2908 \newcommand{\led@noppbR}{\listxadd{\l@prev@noppbR}{\the\absline@numR}}
2909 \newcommand{\led@nopbnumR}[1]{\listxadd{\l@prev@noppbR}{#1}}
2910 %
```

## XXIII Parallel ledgroup

\parledgroup@ The marks \parledgroup@ contains information about the beginnings and endings of notes in a parallel ledgroup. \parledgroup@series contains the footnote series. \parledgroup@type contains the type of the footnote: critical (Xfootnote) or familiar (footnoteX).

```
2911 \newmarks\parledgroup@
2912 \newmarks\parledgroup@series
2913 \newmarks\parledgroup@type
2914 %
```

\parledgroup@notes@startL \parledgroup@notes@startL and \parledgroup@notes@startR are used to mark the beginning of a note series in a parallel ledgroup.

```
2915 \newcommand{\parledgroup@notes@startL}{%
2916 \ifnum\usenamecount{1@maxlinesinpar}\the\l@dpscL>0%
2917 \IfStrEq{\splitfirstmarks\parledgroup@type}{footnoteX}{\csuse{%
2918 \hooknoteX@\splitfirstmarks\parledgroup@series}}{}%
```

```

2918 \IfStrEq{\splitfirstmarks\parledgroup@type}{Xfootnote}{\csuse{
2919 bhookXnote@\splitfirstmarks\parledgroup@series}}{}%
2920 \fi%
2921 \global\ledgroupnotesL@true%
2922 \insert@noterule@ledgroup{L}%
2923 }
2924 \newcommand{\parledgroup@notes@startR}{%
2925 \ifnum\usenamecount{l@dmaxlinesinpar\the\l@dpscR}>0%
2926 \IfStrEq{\splitfirstmarks\parledgroup@type}{footnoteX}{\csuse{
2927 bhooknoteX@\splitfirstmarks\parledgroup@series}}{}%
2928 \IfStrEq{\splitfirstmarks\parledgroup@type}{Xfootnote}{\csuse{
2929 bhookXnote@\splitfirstmarks\parledgroup@series}}{}%
2930 \fi%
2931 \global\ledgroupnotesR@true%
2932 \insert@noterule@ledgroup{R}%
2933 }
2934 %

```

\parledgroup@notes@startL \parledgroup@notes@endL and \parledgroup@notes@endR are used to mark the end of a note series in a parallel ledgroup.

```

2932 \newcommand{\parledgroup@notes@endL}{%
2933 \global\ledgroupnotesL@false%
2934 }
2935 \newcommand{\parledgroup@notes@endR}{%
2936 \global\ledgroupnotesR@false%
2937 }
2938 %

```

\insert@noterule@ledgroup A \vskip is not used when the boxes are constructed. So we insert it before ledgroup note series when parallel lines are constructed. This is the goal of \insert@noterule@ledgroup

```

2939 \newcommand{\insert@noterule@ledgroup}[1]{
2940 \IfStrEq{\splitbotmarks\parledgroup@}{begin}{%
2941 \IfStrEq{\splitbotmarks\parledgroup@type}{Xfootnote}{%
2942 \csuse{ifledgroupnotes#1@}
2943 \vskip\skip\csuse{mp\splitbotmarks\parledgroup@series footins}
2944 \csuse{\splitbotmarks\parledgroup@series footnoterule}
2945 \fi
2946 }
2947 }
2948 \IfStrEq{\splitbotmarks\parledgroup@type}{footnoteX}{%
2949 \csuse{ifledgroupnotes#1@}
2950 \vskip\skip\csuse{mpfootins\splitbotmarks\parledgroup@series}
2951 \csuse{footnoterule\splitbotmarks\parledgroup@series}
2952 \fi
2953 }{%
2954 }
2955 }
2956 %

```

2957 %

\@parledgroupnotespacing \@parledgroupnotespacing can be redefined by the user to change the interline spacing of ledgroup notes.

```
2958 \newcommand{\setparledgroupnotespacing}[1]{\gdef\@parledgroupnotespacing{#1}}
2959 \newcommand{\@parledgroupnotespacing}{}%
2960 %
```

up@notespacing@correction \parledgroup@notespacing@correction is the difference between a normal line skip and a line skip in a note. It is set by \parledgroup@notespacing@set@correction, called at the beginning of \Pages.

```
2961 \dimdef{\parledgroup@notespacing@correction}{0pt}
2962 \newcommand{\parledgroup@notespacing@set@correction}{%
2963 \getfirstseries\csuse{Xnotefontsize@\firstseries}%We suppose all the
2964 series has the same footnote size setup
2965 \parledgroupnotespacing\dimdef{\temp@spacing}{\baselineskip}%
2966 \dimdef{\parledgroup@notespacing@correction}{\baselineskip-\temp@spacing}%
2967 }%
2968 }
```

rrection@notespacing@init \parledgroup@correction@notespacing@init sets the value of accumulated corrections of note spacing to 0 pt. It is called at the beginning of each pages AND at the end of each ledgroup.

```
2968 \newcommand{\parledgroup@correction@notespacing@init}{%
2969 \dimdef{\parledgroup@notespacing@correction@accumulated}{0pt}
2970 \dimdef{\parledgroup@notespacing@correction@modulo}{0pt}
2971 }
2972 \parledgroup@correction@notespacing@init
2973 %
```

rection@notespacing@final \parledgroup@correction@notespacing@final adds the total space deleted because of correction for notes, in a parallel ledgroup. It also adds the space needed by the other side spaces between note rules and notes. It is called after the print of each pstart/pend.

```
2974 \newcommand{\parledgroup@correction@notespacing@final}[1]{%
2975 \ifparledgroup
2976 \vspace{\parledgroup@notespacing@correction@accumulated}%
2977 \parledgroup@correction@notespacing@init%
2978 \ifstreq{\#1}{L}{%
2979 \numdef{@checking}{\the\l@dpscL-1}%
2980 }{%
2981 \numdef{@checking}{\the\l@dpscR-1}%
2982 }%
```

```

2983 \dimdef{\@beforenotes@current@diff}{\csuse{@parledgroup@beforenotes@\%
2984 @checking L}-\csuse{@parledgroup@beforenotes@\@checking R}}%
2985 \ifstreq{\#1}{L}%
2986 {%
2987 \ifdimgreater{\@beforenotes@current@diff}{0pt}{%
2988 {\vspace{-\@beforenotes@current@diff}}%
2989 }%
2990 }%
2991 \fi
2992 }
2993 %

```

\parledgroup@correction@notespacing \parledgroup@correction@notespacing is used before each printed line. If it is a line of notes in parallel ledgroup, the space \parledgroup@notespacing@correction is decreased, to make interline space correct. The decreased space is added to \parledgroup@notespacing and \parledgroup@notespacing@correction@modulo. If \parledgroup@notespacing@correction is equal or greater than \baselineskip:

- It is decreased by \baselineskip.
- The total of line number in the current page is decreased by one.

For example, suppose an normal interline of 24 pt and interline for note of 12 pt. That means that the two lines of notes take the place of one normal line. For every two lines of notes, the line total for the current place is decreased by one.

```

2994 \newcommand{\parledgroup@correction@notespacing}[1]{%
2995 \csuse{ifledgroupnotes#1@}%
2996 \vspace{-\parledgroup@notespacing@correction}%
2997 \dimdef{\parledgroup@notespacing@correction@accumulated}{%
2998 \parledgroup@notespacing@correction@accumulated+\%
2999 \parledgroup@notespacing@correction}%
3000 \dimdef{\parledgroup@notespacing@correction@modulo}{%
3001 \parledgroup@notespacing@correction@modulo+\%
3002 \parledgroup@notespacing@correction}%
3003 \ifdimless{\parledgroup@notespacing@correction@modulo}{\baselineskip}%
3004 {\advance\numpagelinesL -\@ne}%
3005 \dimdef{\parledgroup@notespacing@correction@modulo}{%
3006 \parledgroup@notespacing@correction@modulo-\baselineskip}%
3007 }% mean greater than equal
3008 \fi%
3009 }
3010 %

```

\parledgroup@beforenotesL \parledgroup@beforenotesL and \parledgroup@beforenotesR store the total of \parledgroup@beforenotesR space before notes in the current parallel ledgroup.

```

3005 \dimdef\parledgroup@beforenotesL{0pt}
3006 \dimdef\parledgroup@beforenotesR{0pt}
3007 %

```

`ledgroup@beforenotes@save` The macro `\parledgroup@beforenotes@save` dumps the space before notes of the current parallel ledgroup in a macro named with the current pstart number.

```

3008 \newcommand{\parledgroup@beforenotes@save}[1]{
3009 \ifparledgroup
3010 \csdimgdef{\parledgroup@beforenotes@\the\csuse{1@dnumpstarts#1}#1}{\
3011 \csuse{\parledgroup@beforenotes#1}}
3012 \csdimgdef{\parledgroup@beforenotes#1}{0pt}
3013 \fi
3014 }
3015 %

```

## XXIV Compatibility with eledmac

Here, we define some command for the `eledmac-compat` option.

```

3015 \ifeledmaccompat@%
3016 %
3017
3018 \unless\ifnocritical@
3019 \let\onlyXside\Xonlyside
3020 \fi
3021 \fi
3022 %

```

## XXV The End

</code>

## **Appendix A Some things to do when changing version**

### **Appendix A.1 Migration to elepar 1.4.3**

Version 1.4.3 corrects a bug added in version 0.12, which made hanging verse always flush right, despite the value of the first element in the `\setstanzaindents` command.

However, if you want to return to automatic flushright margins for verses with hanging indents, you have to redefine the `\hangingsymbol` command.

```
\renewcommand{\hangingsymbol}{\protect\hfill}
```

See the following two examples:

With standard `\hangingsymbol`:

A very long verse should sometimes be hanging. The position of the hanging verse is fixed.

With the modification of the `\hangingsymbol`:

A very long verse should sometimes be hanging. And we can see that a hanging verse is flush right.

### **Appendix A.2 Migration from elepar to reledpar**

As for migration from `elemac` to `reledmac`:

- One option has been removed because it is deprecated.
- Some of the customizations previously made by `\renewcommand` have been replaced with commands.
- Some command names have been changed in order to have a more logical and uniform pattern.

#### **Appendix A.2.1 Deprecated options**

The `shiftedverses` option has been removed. Use the general `shiftedpstart` option instead.

#### **Appendix A.2.2 `\renewcommand` replaced with command**

Many uses of `\renewcommand` have been replaced with uses of specific commands. Please read the handbook about these particular commands.

| <i>Deprecated \renewcommand</i>      | <i>Replaced with</i>                    |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <code>\goalfraction</code>           | <code>\setgoalfraction</code>           |
| <code>\parledgroupnotespacing</code> | <code>\setparledgroupnotespacing</code> |
| <code>\Rlineflag</code>              | <code>\setRlineflag</code>              |

### Appendix A.2.3 Commands the names of which have changed

In order to ease the migration from `eledpar` to `reledpar`, you may load `reledmac` with `eledmac-compat` option. However, it is advised to change the command names.

| <i>Old command</i>      | <i>New command</i>      |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <code>\onlyXside</code> | <code>\Xonlyside</code> |

## Appendix A.3 Migration to `reledpar` 2.2.0

The `astanza` can take now an option argument. Consequently, if the first line of verse in a `astanza` environment starts with brackets `[]`, you must precede them with a `\relax`. If you do not do it, the content of the brackets will be considered as an optional argument of the `astanza` environment.

## Appendix A.4 Migration to `reledpar` 2.3.0

The line number style (alphabetic, numeric, etc.) for the notes of the right side are now defined by the value you set to `\linenumberstyleR` or `\linenumberstyle*`, and not by the value you set to `\linenumberstyle` which is kept for left side.

The same is true for sub-line number styles and `\sublinenumberstyleR` or `\sublinenumberstyle*`, which are distinct from `\sublinenumberstyle`.

Consequently, if you have changed line number representation in footnotes with `\linenumberstyle` and `\sublinenumberstyle`, check your settings for these control sequences.

## Appendix A.5 Migration to `reledpar` 2.4.0

We have fixed a bug which misaligned left and right sides when a line contained a dotted letter.

We have tested and saw no problem with this correction, but if you see a difference in alignment between version 2.3.0 and 2.4.0, please contact us.

## Appendix A.6 Migration to `reledpar` 2.5.0

If you use `\stanza` or `astanza` environment, please read Appendix A.12 p. 297.

## References

- [LW90] John Lavagnino and Dominik Wujastyk. ‘An overview of `edmac`: a PLAIN TeX format for critical editions’. *TUGboat*, **11**, 4, pp. 623–643, November 1990. (Code available from CTAN in `macros/plain/contrib/edmac`)
- [Wil02] Peter Wilson. *The memoir class for configurable typesetting*. November 2002. (Available from CTAN in `macros/latex/contrib/memoir`)

- [Wil04] Peter Wilson and Maïeul Rouquette. *eledmac A presumptuous attempt to port EDMAC, TABMAC and EDSTANZA to LaTeX*. December 2004. (Available from CTAN in macros/latex/contrib/eledmac)

## Index

|                                    | Symbols |
|------------------------------------|---------|
| \@adv . . . . .                    | 1       |
| \@castanza@line . . . . .          | 1       |
| \@cs@linesinparL . . . . .         | 1       |
| \@cs@linesinparR . . . . .         | 1       |
| \@cs@linesonpageL . . . . .        | 1       |
| \@cs@linesonpageR . . . . .        | 1       |
| \@donereallinesL . . . . .         | 1       |
| \@donereallinesR . . . . .         | 1       |
| \@donetotallinesL . . . . .        | 1       |
| \@donetotallinesR . . . . .        | 1       |
| \@eledsectionL . . . . .           | 1       |
| \@eledsectionR . . . . .           | 1       |
| \@lab . . . . .                    | 1       |
| \@lopL . . . . .                   | 1       |
| \@lopR . . . . .                   | 1       |
| \@nl . . . . .                     | 1       |
| \@nl@regR . . . . .                | 1       |
| \@outputpage . . . . .             | 1       |
| \@par@sync@option . . . . .        | 1       |
| \@par@this@sync@option . . . . .   | 1       |
| \@parledgroupnotespacing . . . . . | 1       |
| \@pend . . . . .                   | 1       |
| \@pendR . . . . .                  | 1       |
| \@pstart . . . . .                 | 1       |
| \@pstartR . . . . .                | 1       |
| \@pstartsfalse . . . . .           | 1       |
| \@pstartstrue . . . . .            | 1       |
| \@ref . . . . .                    | 1       |
| \@ref@regR . . . . .               | 1       |
| \@set . . . . .                    | 1       |
| \@stopastanza . . . . .            | 1       |
| \@writelnlinesinparL . . . . .     | 1       |
| \@writelnlinesinparR . . . . .     | 1       |
| \@writelnlinesonpageL . . . . .    | 1       |
| \@writelnlinesonpageR . . . . .    | 1       |
| \@writepageofparL . . . . .        | 1       |
| \@writepageofparR . . . . .        | 1       |
| CLASSmemoir . . . . .              | 106     |
| COMMAND\@Rlineflag . . . . .       | 65, 70  |
| COMMAND\@adv . . . . .             | 35, 138 |
| COMMAND\@cs@linesinparL . . . . .  | 97      |

|                                                            |                                                                              |
|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| COMMAND\@cs@linesonpageL . . . . .                         | 97                                                                           |
| COMMAND\@eledsectionL . . . . .                            | 80                                                                           |
| COMMAND\@eledsectionR . . . . .                            | 80                                                                           |
| COMMAND\@eledsectmark . . . . .                            | 108                                                                          |
| COMMAND\@eledsectnotoc . . . . .                           | 108                                                                          |
| COMMAND\@footnotetext . . . . .                            | 72                                                                           |
| COMMAND\@goalfraction . . . . .                            | 12, 101                                                                      |
| COMMAND\@l@dttempcnta . . . . .                            | 64                                                                           |
| COMMAND\@lab . . . . .                                     | 34, 70, 138                                                                  |
| COMMAND\@lopL . . . . .                                    | 39, 91, 97                                                                   |
| COMMAND\@lopR . . . . .                                    | 39, 97                                                                       |
| COMMAND\@memppnum . . . . .                                | 106                                                                          |
| COMMAND\@namedef . . . . .                                 | 74                                                                           |
| COMMAND\@namuse . . . . .                                  | 74                                                                           |
| COMMAND\@nl . . . . .                                      | 34, 41, 70, 138                                                              |
| COMMAND\@nl@regR . . . . .                                 | 34                                                                           |
| COMMAND\@outputpage . . . . .                              | 105, 107                                                                     |
| COMMAND\@page . . . . .                                    | 70                                                                           |
| COMMAND\@par@sync@option . . . . .                         | 33                                                                           |
| COMMAND\@parledgroupnotespacing . . . . .                  | 111                                                                          |
| COMMAND\@pend . . . . .                                    | 39                                                                           |
| COMMAND\@pendR . . . . .                                   | 39                                                                           |
| COMMAND\@pstart . . . . .                                  | 39                                                                           |
| COMMAND\@pstartstrue . . . . .                             | 79                                                                           |
| COMMAND\@ref . . . . .                                     | 37, 38, 41, 138                                                              |
| COMMAND\@ref@regR . . . . .                                | 37                                                                           |
| COMMAND\@set . . . . .                                     | 35, 138                                                                      |
| COMMAND\@sw . . . . .                                      | 38                                                                           |
| COMMAND\AtBeginPairs . . . . .                             | 8, 45, 136                                                                   |
| COMMAND\AtEveryPend . . . . .                              | 136–138                                                                      |
| COMMAND\AtEveryPstart . . . . .                            | 2, 16, 52, 81, 136–138                                                       |
| COMMAND\AtEveryPstartCall . . . . .                        | 2, 16, 52, 137                                                               |
| COMMAND\Clear the right lines for \read@linelist . . . . . | 33                                                                           |
| COMMAND\Columns . . . . .                                  | 7, 8, 16, 44, 80, 84, 133–136, 138, 139                                      |
| COMMAND\Columns@print@after@pend . . . . .                 | 87                                                                           |
| COMMAND\Columns@print@before@pstart . . . . .              | 87                                                                           |
| COMMAND\Lcolwidth . . . . .                                | 8, 10, 89                                                                    |
| COMMAND\Leftsidehook . . . . .                             | 133                                                                          |
| COMMAND\Leftsidehookend . . . . .                          | 133                                                                          |
| COMMAND\Pages . . . . .                                    | 4, 7, 9, 10, 12, 16, 44, 62, 66, 67, 88, 89, 95, 105, 107, 111, 133, 136–139 |
| COMMAND\Pages@mainmatter . . . . .                         | 107                                                                          |
| COMMAND\Rcolwidth . . . . .                                | 8, 10, 89                                                                    |
| COMMAND\Rightsidehook . . . . .                            | 133                                                                          |
| COMMAND\Rightsidehookend . . . . .                         | 133                                                                          |
| COMMAND\Rlineflag . . . . .                                | 114                                                                          |
| COMMAND\Xmaxhnotes . . . . .                               | 13                                                                           |
| COMMAND\Xnoteswidthliketwocolumns . . . . .                | 9, 136                                                                       |
| COMMAND\Xonlyside . . . . .                                | 13, 66, 115                                                                  |
| COMMAND\& . . . . .                                        | 17                                                                           |
| COMMAND\absline@numR . . . . .                             | 32                                                                           |

|                                         |                                  |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| COMMAND\add@penalties . . . . .         | 64                               |
| COMMAND\add@penaltiesL . . . . .        | 64                               |
| COMMAND\advanceline . . . . .           | 35, 41, 138                      |
| COMMAND\affixline@num . . . . .         | 59                               |
| COMMAND\affixline@numR . . . . .        | 59, 133, 134                     |
| COMMAND\affixpstart@num . . . . .       | 62                               |
| COMMAND\affixpstart@numR . . . . .      | 62                               |
| COMMAND\affixside@note . . . . .        | 71                               |
| COMMAND\aftercolumnseparator . . . . .  | 9, 84, 135                       |
| COMMAND\araw@textfalse . . . . .        | 79                               |
| COMMAND\araw@texttrue . . . . .         | 79                               |
| COMMAND\at@begin@pairs . . . . .        | 45                               |
| COMMAND\autopar . . . . .               | 16                               |
| COMMAND\ballast@count . . . . .         | 64                               |
| COMMAND\baselineskip . . . . .          | 84, 112                          |
| COMMAND\bbl@set@language . . . . .      | 75, 76, 138                      |
| COMMAND\beforecolumnseparator . . . . . | 9, 84, 135                       |
| COMMAND\begin . . . . .                 | 17                               |
| COMMAND\beginnumbering . . . . .        | 14–16, 25, 34, 85, 134, 135, 138 |
| COMMAND\beginnumberingR . . . . .       | 40                               |
| COMMAND\bf . . . . .                    | 134                              |
| COMMAND\bfseries . . . . .              | 134                              |
| COMMAND\brokenpenalty . . . . .         | 64                               |
| COMMAND\chapter . . . . .               | 108, 133                         |
| COMMAND\check@goal . . . . .            | 101                              |
| COMMAND\check@pstarts . . . . .         | 79                               |
| COMMAND\checkpageL . . . . .            | 91, 98                           |
| COMMAND\checkpb@columns . . . . .       | 83                               |
| COMMAND\checkpbl . . . . .              | 99                               |
| COMMAND\checkpbR . . . . .              | 99                               |
| COMMAND\checkraw@text . . . . .         | 79                               |
| COMMAND\checkverseL . . . . .           | 100                              |
| COMMAND\checkverseR . . . . .           | 100                              |
| COMMAND\clear(double)page . . . . .     | 95                               |
| COMMAND\clearl@leftpage . . . . .       | 96                               |
| COMMAND\clearl@rightpage . . . . .      | 96                               |
| COMMAND\clearpage . . . . .             | 96, 137                          |
| COMMAND\cleartoevenpage . . . . .       | 95                               |
| COMMAND\cleartol@evenpage . . . . .     | 95, 107                          |
| COMMAND\columnrulewidth . . . . .       | 8, 84                            |
| COMMAND\columns@position . . . . .      | 84                               |
| COMMAND\columnseparator . . . . .       | 8                                |
| COMMAND\columnsposition . . . . .       | 9, 135                           |
| COMMAND\correct@Xfootins@box . . . . .  | 67, 68, 137                      |
| COMMAND\correct@footinsX@box . . . . .  | 67, 137                          |
| COMMAND\critext . . . . .               | 137                              |
| COMMAND\csname . . . . .                | 44                               |
| COMMAND\displaywidowpenalty . . . . .   | 64                               |
| COMMAND\do@actions . . . . .            | 57                               |
| COMMAND\do@actions@fixedcode . . . . .  | 133                              |

|                                               |                  |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------|
| COMMAND\do@actions@nextR . . . . .            | 58               |
| COMMAND\do@actionsR . . . . .                 | 58, 133          |
| COMMAND\do@ballast . . . . .                  | 64               |
| COMMAND\do@ballastR . . . . .                 | 57               |
| COMMAND\do@insidelineLhook . . . . .          | 135              |
| COMMAND\do@insidelineRhook . . . . .          | 135              |
| COMMAND\do@line . . . . .                     | 52               |
| COMMAND\do@line(L/R) . . . . .                | 55               |
| COMMAND\do@lineL . . . . .                    | 53, 64, 133, 134 |
| COMMAND\do@lineLhook . . . . .                | 133              |
| COMMAND\do@lineR . . . . .                    | 55, 133–135      |
| COMMAND\do@lineRhook . . . . .                | 133              |
| COMMAND\do@lockoff . . . . .                  | 139              |
| COMMAND\do@lockoffR . . . . .                 | 36               |
| COMMAND\do@lockon . . . . .                   | 138              |
| COMMAND\do@lockonR . . . . .                  | 36               |
| COMMAND\doinsidelineLhook . . . . .           | 136              |
| COMMAND\doinsidelineRhook . . . . .           | 136              |
| COMMAND\dolineLhook . . . . .                 | 136              |
| COMMAND\dolineRhook . . . . .                 | 136              |
| COMMAND\edindex . . . . .                     | 137              |
| COMMAND\edlabel . . . . .                     | 134, 137         |
| COMMAND\edtext . . . . .                      | 37, 41, 136, 137 |
| COMMAND\eled@sectioningR@out . . . . .        | 108              |
| COMMAND\eledchapter . . . . .                 | 137              |
| COMMAND\eledsection . . . . .                 | 136, 137, 139    |
| COMMAND\eledsection@correcting@skip . . . . . | 108              |
| COMMAND\eledsectmark . . . . .                | 19, 108          |
| COMMAND\eledsectnotoc . . . . .               | 19, 108          |
| COMMAND\eledxxx . . . . .                     | 136              |
| COMMAND\end . . . . .                         | 17               |
| COMMAND\endgraf . . . . .                     | 51               |
| COMMAND\endlock . . . . .                     | 41, 138          |
| COMMAND\endnumbering . . . . .                | 14, 16, 26, 138  |
| COMMAND\endsub . . . . .                      | 41, 138          |
| COMMAND\endnumbering . . . . .                | 14               |
| COMMAND\expandafter . . . . .                 | 43               |
| COMMAND\extensionchars . . . . .              | 25               |
| COMMAND\firstlinenum . . . . .                | 15, 135, 139     |
| COMMAND\firstsublinenum . . . . .             | 135, 139         |
| COMMAND\fix@page . . . . .                    | 35, 138          |
| COMMAND\flag@end . . . . .                    | 41, 133, 136     |
| COMMAND\flag@start . . . . .                  | 41, 136          |
| COMMAND\flush@notesR . . . . .                | 65               |
| COMMAND\footnoteX . . . . .                   | 42               |
| COMMAND\footnoteXmk . . . . .                 | 13               |
| COMMAND\footnoteXnomk . . . . .               | 13, 42           |
| COMMAND\frontmatter . . . . .                 | 12, 19           |
| COMMAND\get@nextboxL . . . . .                | 134              |
| COMMAND\get@nextboxR . . . . .                | 134              |

|                                            |                 |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| COMMAND\getline@numL . . . . .             | 56              |
| COMMAND\getline@numR . . . . .             | 56              |
| COMMAND\getlinesfrompagelistL . . . . .    | 97              |
| COMMAND\getlinesfrompagelistR . . . . .    | 97              |
| COMMAND\getlinesfromparlistL . . . . .     | 97              |
| COMMAND\getlinesfromparlistR . . . . .     | 97              |
| COMMAND\gl@p . . . . .                     | 43              |
| COMMAND\goalfraction . . . . .             | 114             |
| COMMAND\hangingsymbol . . . . .            | 114, 134        |
| COMMAND\hfill . . . . .                    | 83, 84          |
| COMMAND\hidenumbering . . . . .            | 15, 138         |
| COMMAND\if@getnextbox . . . . .            | 101             |
| COMMAND\ifPages@mainmatter . . . . .       | 107             |
| COMMAND\ifbypage@ . . . . .                | 138             |
| COMMAND\ifbypstart@R . . . . .             | 138             |
| COMMAND\ifdim . . . . .                    | 83              |
| COMMAND\ifinserthangingsymbol . . . . .    | 72              |
| COMMAND\ifinserthangingsymbolR . . . . .   | 72              |
| COMMAND\ifl@dpagefull . . . . .            | 98              |
| COMMAND\ifl@dpaging . . . . .              | 22, 136         |
| COMMAND\ifl@dpairing . . . . .             | 22, 133         |
| COMMAND\ifl@dsamelang . . . . .            | 135             |
| COMMAND\ifl@dsamepage . . . . .            | 98              |
| COMMAND\ifl@pagefull . . . . .             | 91              |
| COMMAND\ifledRcol . . . . .                | 22              |
| COMMAND\ifledRcol . . . . .                | 134             |
| COMMAND\ifnumberedpar@ . . . . .           | 48              |
| COMMAND\ifnumberingR . . . . .             | 134             |
| COMMAND\ifnumberpstart . . . . .           | 44              |
| COMMAND\ifpst@rtedL . . . . .              | 25, 26, 49, 133 |
| COMMAND\ifpst@rtedR . . . . .              | 25              |
| COMMAND\ifsublines@ . . . . .              | 35              |
| COMMAND\insert@countR . . . . .            | 37              |
| COMMAND\insert@noterule@ledgroup . . . . . | 110             |
| COMMAND\insertlines@list . . . . .         | 37              |
| COMMAND\insertlines@listR . . . . .        | 37              |
| COMMAND\inserts@list . . . . .             | 48              |
| COMMAND\inserts@listR . . . . .            | 63              |
| COMMAND\l@d@nums . . . . .                 | 41, 65          |
| COMMAND\l@d@set . . . . .                  | 35, 41, 138     |
| COMMAND\l@dLcolrawbox . . . . .            | 48              |
| COMMAND\l@dLcolrawbox1 . . . . .           | 78              |
| COMMAND\l@dLcolrawbox2 . . . . .           | 78              |
| COMMAND\l@dRcolrawbox . . . . .            | 48              |
| COMMAND\l@dbfnote . . . . .                | 72, 138         |
| COMMAND\l@dcalc@maxoftwo . . . . .         | 98              |
| COMMAND\l@dcalc@minoftwo . . . . .         | 98              |
| COMMAND\l@dchecklang . . . . .             | 133, 136        |
| COMMAND\l@dcsnote . . . . .                | 135             |
| COMMAND\l@leftbox . . . . .                | 52, 91, 137     |

|                                          |                 |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| COMMAND\l@dlinenumR . . . . .            | 32, 133         |
| COMMAND\l@dlsnote . . . . .              | 135             |
| COMMAND\l@dmake@labels . . . . .         | 70              |
| COMMAND\l@dmaxlinesinpar . . . . .       | 90              |
| COMMAND\l@dmaxlinesinpar1 . . . . .      | 78              |
| COMMAND\l@dminpagelines . . . . .        | 90, 133         |
| COMMAND\l@dnumpstartsL . . . . .         | 77, 133         |
| COMMAND\l@dprintingcolumnstrue . . . . . | 137             |
| COMMAND\l@dprintingpagestrue . . . . .   | 137             |
| COMMAND\l@dpsscL . . . . .               | 81, 89, 90, 103 |
| COMMAND\l@dpsscR . . . . .               | 81, 89, 90      |
| COMMAND\l@drsnote . . . . .              | 135             |
| COMMAND\l@dsetupmaxlinecounts . . . . .  | 78              |
| COMMAND\l@duselanguage . . . . .         | 76, 133         |
| COMMAND\l@dzeromaxlinecounts . . . . .   | 78              |
| COMMAND\l@prev@nopbR . . . . .           | 109             |
| COMMAND\l@prev@pbR . . . . .             | 109             |
| COMMAND\labelpstarttrue . . . . .        | 134             |
| COMMAND\labelref@list . . . . .          | 70              |
| COMMAND\labelref@listR . . . . .         | 70              |
| COMMAND\lang . . . . .                   | 75              |
| COMMAND\last@page@numR . . . . .         | 35              |
| COMMAND\led . . . . .                    | 134             |
| COMMAND\led@nopbR . . . . .              | 109             |
| COMMAND\led@nopbnumR . . . . .           | 109             |
| COMMAND\led@pbR . . . . .                | 109             |
| COMMAND\led@pbnumR . . . . .             | 109             |
| COMMAND\ledinnerrote . . . . .           | 18              |
| COMMAND\leleftnote . . . . .             | 18              |
| COMMAND\lednoph . . . . .                | 18, 83, 99      |
| COMMAND\lednophR . . . . .               | 109             |
| COMMAND\lednopbnumR . . . . .            | 109             |
| COMMAND\ledouterote . . . . .            | 18              |
| COMMAND\ledpb . . . . .                  | 83, 99          |
| COMMAND\ledpbR . . . . .                 | 109             |
| COMMAND\ledpbnumR . . . . .              | 109             |
| COMMAND\ledrightnote . . . . .           | 18              |
| COMMAND\ledsidenote . . . . .            | 18              |
| COMMAND\ledstrutL . . . . .              | 133             |
| COMMAND\ledstrutR . . . . .              | 133, 139        |
| COMMAND\ledthegoal . . . . .             | 101             |
| COMMAND\ledtrutL . . . . .               | 133, 139        |
| COMMAND\leftlinenumR . . . . .           | 32, 133         |
| COMMAND\let . . . . .                    | 43              |
| COMMAND\line@list@R . . . . .            | 38              |
| COMMAND\line@list@stuff . . . . .        | 34, 40          |
| COMMAND\line@margin . . . . .            | 29              |
| COMMAND\line@marginR . . . . .           | 29, 133         |
| COMMAND\line@numR . . . . .              | 32              |
| COMMAND\lineation . . . . .              | 15, 137         |

|                                    |                  |
|------------------------------------|------------------|
| COMMAND\lineation*                 | 15, 29, 136      |
| COMMAND\lineationR                 | 15, 28, 137      |
| COMMAND\linenum@out                | 70               |
| COMMAND\linenum@outR               | 40               |
| COMMAND\linenumberstyle            | 15, 115          |
| COMMAND\linenumberstyle*           | 115              |
| COMMAND\linenumberstyleR           | 15, 115          |
| COMMAND\linenumincrement           | 15, 135, 139     |
| COMMAND\linenummargin              | 16, 29, 133, 138 |
| COMMAND\linenummargin*             | 16, 29, 139      |
| COMMAND\linenummarginR             | 16, 29, 139      |
| COMMAND\linenumrepR                | 31, 133          |
| COMMAND\linesinpar@listL           | 39, 97           |
| COMMAND\linesonpage@listL          | 39, 97           |
| COMMAND\lock@off                   | 36               |
| COMMAND\lock@on                    | 36               |
| COMMAND\mainmatter                 | 2, 12, 19, 139   |
| COMMAND\makeatletter               | 55               |
| COMMAND\maxchunks                  | 7, 17, 78        |
| COMMAND\maxhnotesX                 | 13               |
| COMMAND\memorydump                 | 14, 27           |
| COMMAND\n@num                      | 137              |
| COMMAND\new@lineL                  | 41               |
| COMMAND\new@lineR                  | 41               |
| COMMAND\newhookcommand@series      | 44               |
| COMMAND\newif                      | 137              |
| COMMAND\newpage                    | 95, 96, 137      |
| COMMAND\newseries                  | 44               |
| COMMAND\newseries@                 | 42               |
| COMMAND\newseries@par              | 42–44            |
| COMMAND\ noeledxxx                 | 136              |
| COMMAND\nomark@                    | 42               |
| COMMAND\nomaxlines                 | 39               |
| COMMAND\ normalbfnoteX             | 133, 138         |
| COMMAND\ notesXwidthliketwocolumns | 9, 136           |
| COMMAND\ num@lines                 | 64               |
| COMMAND\ num@lines(R)              | 48               |
| COMMAND\ numberingR                | 26               |
| COMMAND\ numberlinefalse           | 7                |
| COMMAND\ numberonlyfirstinline     | 134              |
| COMMAND\ numberpstartfalse         | 15               |
| COMMAND\ numberpstarttrue          | 15, 134, 139     |
| COMMAND\ one@line                  | 48, 72           |
| COMMAND\ one@lineR                 | 48               |
| COMMAND\ onlyXside                 | 115              |
| COMMAND\ onlysideX                 | 13, 66, 138      |
| COMMAND\ otherlanguage             | 139              |
| COMMAND\ page@action               | 35, 138          |
| COMMAND\ pagenumbering             | 106, 139         |
| COMMAND\ pages                     | 12               |

|                                                                  |                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| COMMAND\pagetotal . . . . .                                      | 91, 137                                                                     |
| COMMAND\par@line . . . . .                                       | 64                                                                          |
| COMMAND\par@line(R) . . . . .                                    | 48                                                                          |
| COMMAND\par@patch@pagenumbering . . . . .                        | 106                                                                         |
| COMMAND\par@patch@thepage . . . . .                              | 105, 106                                                                    |
| COMMAND\par@sync@option . . . . .                                | 21                                                                          |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@ . . . . .                                   | 109                                                                         |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@beforenotes@save . . . . .                   | 113                                                                         |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@beforenotesL . . . . .                       | 112                                                                         |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@beforenotesR . . . . .                       | 112                                                                         |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@correction@notespacing . . . . .             | 112                                                                         |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@correction@notespacing@final . . . . .       | 111                                                                         |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@correction@notespacing@init . . . . .        | 111                                                                         |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@notes@endL . . . . .                         | 110                                                                         |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@notes@endR . . . . .                         | 110                                                                         |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@notes@startL . . . . .                       | 109                                                                         |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@notes@startR . . . . .                       | 109                                                                         |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@notespacing@correction . . . . .             | 111, 112                                                                    |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@notespacing@correction@accumulated . . . . . | 112                                                                         |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@notespacing@correction@modulo . . . . .      | 112                                                                         |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@notespacing@set@correction . . . . .         | 111                                                                         |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@series . . . . .                             | 109                                                                         |
| COMMAND\parledgroup@type . . . . .                               | 109                                                                         |
| COMMAND\parledgroupnotespacing . . . . .                         | 114                                                                         |
| COMMAND\parledgrouptrue . . . . .                                | 18                                                                          |
| COMMAND\patchcmd . . . . .                                       | 138                                                                         |
| COMMAND\pausenumbering . . . . .                                 | 27                                                                          |
| COMMAND\pend . . . . .                                           | 3, 7, 10, 16–18, 44, 48, 51, 52, 77, 87, 135, 136, 138, 139                 |
| COMMAND\pendL . . . . .                                          | 135, 136                                                                    |
| COMMAND\pendR . . . . .                                          | 136                                                                         |
| COMMAND\pends . . . . .                                          | 16                                                                          |
| COMMAND\prev@nopbR . . . . .                                     | 109                                                                         |
| COMMAND\prev@pbR . . . . .                                       | 109                                                                         |
| COMMAND\prevpgstyle . . . . .                                    | 22                                                                          |
| COMMAND\print@Xnotes . . . . .                                   | 66                                                                          |
| COMMAND\print@Xnotes@forpages . . . . .                          | 66, 137                                                                     |
| COMMAND\print@columnseparator . . . . .                          | 83, 136                                                                     |
| COMMAND\print@eledsectionL . . . . .                             | 54                                                                          |
| COMMAND\print@line . . . . .                                     | 54                                                                          |
| COMMAND\print@lineL . . . . .                                    | 54                                                                          |
| COMMAND\print@notesX@forpages . . . . .                          | 137                                                                         |
| COMMAND\printlines . . . . .                                     | 65                                                                          |
| COMMAND\printlinesR . . . . .                                    | 65, 133                                                                     |
| COMMAND\pstart . . . . .                                         | 3, 7, 10, 15–18, 28, 41, 44, 48, 49, 51, 52, 77, 81, 87, 134, 135, 138, 139 |
| COMMAND\pstartL . . . . .                                        | 52, 135                                                                     |
| COMMAND\pstartR . . . . .                                        | 52, 134, 135                                                                |
| COMMAND\pstartinfofootnote . . . . .                             | 137                                                                         |
| COMMAND\raw@text . . . . .                                       | 77                                                                          |
| COMMAND\read@linelist . . . . .                                  | 33, 34, 117, 138                                                            |
| COMMAND\ref@reg . . . . .                                        | 37                                                                          |

|                                             |                                |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| COMMAND\ref@regR . . . . .                  | 37, 138                        |
| COMMAND\relax . . . . .                     | 115                            |
| COMMAND\reledmac . . . . .                  | 138                            |
| COMMAND\renewcommand . . . . .              | 114                            |
| COMMAND\resumenumbering . . . . .           | 27, 135                        |
| COMMAND\resumenumberingR . . . . .          | 136                            |
| COMMAND\rightlinenumR . . . . .             | 32, 133                        |
| COMMAND\section . . . . .                   | 133                            |
| COMMAND\section@num . . . . .               | 25                             |
| COMMAND\selectlanguage . . . . .            | 17, 75, 76                     |
| COMMAND\set@line . . . . .                  | 41, 138                        |
| COMMAND\set@line@action . . . . .           | 35, 138                        |
| COMMAND\setRlineflag . . . . .              | 16, 114                        |
| COMMAND\setgoalfraction . . . . .           | 12, 114                        |
| COMMAND\sethangingsymbol . . . . .          | 17                             |
| COMMAND\setline . . . . .                   | 35, 41, 138                    |
| COMMAND\setlinenum . . . . .                | 35, 41, 138                    |
| COMMAND\setnoteposition... . . . . .        | 85                             |
| COMMAND\setparledgroupnotespacing . . . . . | 114, 139                       |
| COMMAND\setposition... . . . . .            | 85                             |
| COMMAND\setprintlines . . . . .             | 133                            |
| COMMAND\setstanzaindents . . . . .          | 9, 17, 114                     |
| COMMAND\setwidth... . . . . .               | 85                             |
| COMMAND\sidenotemargin . . . . .            | 18, 136                        |
| COMMAND\sidenotemargin* . . . . .           | 18, 136                        |
| COMMAND\skipnumbering . . . . .             | 15, 137                        |
| COMMAND\sloppy . . . . .                    | 8                              |
| COMMAND\stanza . . . . .                    | 7, 9, 15, 17, 46, 73, 115, 134 |
| COMMAND\stanzanumtrue . . . . .             | 18                             |
| COMMAND\startlock . . . . .                 | 41, 138                        |
| COMMAND\startsub . . . . .                  | 41, 138                        |
| COMMAND\sub@action . . . . .                | 35, 139                        |
| COMMAND\sub@off . . . . .                   | 70                             |
| COMMAND\sub@on . . . . .                    | 70                             |
| COMMAND\subline@numR . . . . .              | 32                             |
| COMMAND\sublinenumberstyle . . . . .        | 16, 115                        |
| COMMAND\sublinenumberstyle* . . . . .       | 115                            |
| COMMAND\sublinenumberstyleR . . . . .       | 16, 115                        |
| COMMAND\sublinenumincrement . . . . .       | 135, 139                       |
| COMMAND\sublinenumrepR . . . . .            | 31, 133                        |
| COMMAND\sza@0@ . . . . .                    | 17                             |
| COMMAND\textheight . . . . .                | 13                             |
| COMMAND\textwidth . . . . .                 | 46                             |
| COMMAND\thefootnoteX . . . . .              | 135                            |
| COMMAND\theledlanguageL . . . . .           | 76                             |
| COMMAND\theledlanguageR . . . . .           | 76                             |
| COMMAND\thepage . . . . .                   | 19, 105, 106                   |
| COMMAND\thepstartL . . . . .                | 15, 134                        |
| COMMAND\thepstartR . . . . .                | 15, 134                        |
| COMMAND\thestanzaL . . . . .                | 18                             |

|                                            |                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| COMMAND\thestanzaR . . . . .               | 18                                                                                                                   |
| COMMAND\vbox . . . . .                     | 49                                                                                                                   |
| COMMAND\vl@dbfnote . . . . .               | 72                                                                                                                   |
| COMMAND\vskip . . . . .                    | 110                                                                                                                  |
| COMMAND\vsplit . . . . .                   | 64                                                                                                                   |
| COMMAND\widthliketwocolumns . . . . .      | 9                                                                                                                    |
| COMMAND\widthliketwocolumnsfalse . . . . . | 9                                                                                                                    |
| COMMAND\widthliketwocolumnstrue . . . . .  | 9                                                                                                                    |
| COMMAND\xright@appenditem . . . . .        | 43                                                                                                                   |
| COMMAND\xspace . . . . .                   | 20                                                                                                                   |
| COMMAND\xxxfootstart . . . . .             | 85                                                                                                                   |
| COMMAND\xxxmatter . . . . .                | 106                                                                                                                  |
| ENVIRONMENTLeftside . . . . .              | 46                                                                                                                   |
| ENVIRONMENTRightside . . . . .             | 47                                                                                                                   |
| ENVIRONMENTastanza . . . . .               | 17, 73, 115, 139                                                                                                     |
| ENVIRONMENTledgroup . . . . .              | 6                                                                                                                    |
| ENVIRONMENTleft . . . . .                  | 15                                                                                                                   |
| ENVIRONMENTpages . . . . .                 | 45                                                                                                                   |
| ENVIRONMENTpairs . . . . .                 | 45                                                                                                                   |
| PACKAGEEDMAC . . . . .                     | 116                                                                                                                  |
| PACKAGEEDSTANZA . . . . .                  | 116                                                                                                                  |
| PACKAGEEledmac . . . . .                   | 42, 65, 137                                                                                                          |
| PACKAGEEledpar . . . . .                   | 137                                                                                                                  |
| PACKAGETABMAC . . . . .                    | 116                                                                                                                  |
| PACKAGEbabel . . . . .                     | 17, 75–77                                                                                                            |
| PACKAGEedmac . . . . .                     | 115                                                                                                                  |
| PACKAGEeledmac . . . . .                   | 4, 77, 113, 114, 116, 135, 136, 138                                                                                  |
| PACKAGEeledpar . . . . .                   | 5, 13, 30, 114, 115, 135–137                                                                                         |
| PACKAGEtoolbox . . . . .                   | 83, 109                                                                                                              |
| PACKAGEledmac . . . . .                    | 5                                                                                                                    |
| PACKAGEledpar . . . . .                    | 1, 5                                                                                                                 |
| PACKAGEMemoir . . . . .                    | 115                                                                                                                  |
| PACKAGEmusixtex . . . . .                  | 135                                                                                                                  |
| PACKAGEpolyglossia . . . . .               | 17, 75–77                                                                                                            |
| PACKAGEReledmac . . . . .                  | 1, 3, 5–7, 9, 12,<br>13, 15–20, 22, 25, 26, 29, 30, 32, 34–37, 39–42, 44, 54, 61, 70, 72, 89, 95, 114, 115, 138, 139 |
| PACKAGEReledpar . . . . .                  | 1, 3, 5–7, 9–12, 17–22, 28, 32, 33, 39, 42, 44, 70, 114, 115, 138                                                    |
| PACKAGEsetspace . . . . .                  | 2, 19                                                                                                                |
| PACKAGEXkeyval . . . . .                   | 20                                                                                                                   |

**A**

|                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| \absline@numR . . . . .      | 1 |
| \actionlines@listR . . . . . | 1 |
| \actions@listR . . . . .     | 1 |
| \add@inserts@nextR . . . . . | 1 |
| \add@insertsR . . . . .      | 1 |
| \add@penaltiesL . . . . .    | 1 |
| \add@penaltiesR . . . . .    | 1 |
| \advanceline . . . . .       | 1 |
| \affixline@numR . . . . .    | 1 |

|                             |      |
|-----------------------------|------|
| \affixpstart@numL .....     | 1    |
| \affixpstart@numR .....     | 1    |
| \affixside@noteR .....      | 1    |
| \aftercolumnseparator ..... | 1, 9 |
| \araw@textfalse .....       | 1    |
| \araw@texttrue .....        | 1    |
| astanza (environment) ..... | 17   |
| \AtBeginPairs .....         | 1, 8 |
| \AtEveryPstartCall .....    | 1    |
| \autopar .....              | 16   |

**B**

|                              |      |
|------------------------------|------|
| \bbl@set@language .....      | 1    |
| \beforecolumnseparator ..... | 1, 9 |
| \beginnumbering .....        | 14   |
| \beginnumberingR .....       | 1    |

**C**

|                                    |      |
|------------------------------------|------|
| \c@firstlinenumR .....             | 1    |
| \c@firstsublinenumR .....          | 1    |
| \c@linenumincrementR .....         | 1    |
| \c@sublinenumincrementR .....      | 1    |
| \ch@ck@l@ckR .....                 | 1    |
| \ch@cksub@l@ckR .....              | 1    |
| \chapter .....                     | 1    |
| \chapterinpages .....              | 1    |
| \check@goal .....                  | 1    |
| \check@pstarts .....               | 1    |
| \checkpageL .....                  | 1    |
| \checkpageR .....                  | 1    |
| \checkpb@columns .....             | 1    |
| \checkpbL .....                    | 1    |
| \checkpbR .....                    | 1    |
| \checkraw@text .....               | 1    |
| \checkverseL .....                 | 1    |
| \checkverseR .....                 | 1    |
| \clearl@leftpage .....             | 1    |
| \clearl@rightpage .....            | 1    |
| \cleartoevenpage .....             | 1    |
| \cleartol@evenpage .....           | 1    |
| \columnrulewidth .....             | 1, 8 |
| \Columns .....                     | 1, 8 |
| \columns@position .....            | 1    |
| \Columns@print@after@pend .....    | 1    |
| \Columns@print@before@pstart ..... | 1    |
| \columnseparator .....             | 1, 8 |
| \columnsposition .....             | 1, 9 |
| \correct@footinsX@box .....        | 1    |
| \correct@Xfootins@box .....        | 1    |
| \countLline .....                  | 1    |

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| \countRline ..... | 1 |
| \critext .....    | 1 |

**D**

|                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| \do@actions@fixedcodeR ..... | 1 |
| \do@actions@nextR .....      | 1 |
| \do@actionsR .....           | 1 |
| \do@ballastR .....           | 1 |
| \do@insidelineLhook .....    | 1 |
| \do@insidelineRhook .....    | 1 |
| \do@lineL .....              | 1 |
| \do@lineLhook .....          | 1 |
| \do@lineR .....              | 1 |
| \do@lineRhook .....          | 1 |
| \do@lockoff .....            | 1 |
| \do@lockoffR .....           | 1 |
| \do@lockon .....             | 1 |
| \do@lockonR .....            | 1 |
| \doinsideLlineLhook .....    | 1 |
| \doinsideLlineRhook .....    | 1 |
| \dolineLhook .....           | 1 |
| \dolineRhook .....           | 1 |
| \dump@pstartL@pc .....       | 1 |
| \dump@pstartR@pc .....       | 1 |

**E**

|                                     |       |
|-------------------------------------|-------|
| \edlabel .....                      | 1     |
| \edtext .....                       | 1     |
| \eled@sectioningR@out .....         | 1     |
| \eled@section@correcting@skip ..... | 1     |
| \eledsectmark .....                 | 1, 19 |
| \eledsectnotoc .....                | 1, 19 |
| \endlock .....                      | 1     |
| \endnumbering .....                 | 1, 14 |
| \endnumberingR .....                | 1     |
| \endsub .....                       | 1     |
| environments:                       |       |
| astanza .....                       | 17    |
| Leftside .....                      | 14    |
| pages .....                         | 9     |
| pairs .....                         | 8     |
| Rightside .....                     | 14    |

**F**

|                                 |       |
|---------------------------------|-------|
| \f@x@l@cksR .....               | 1     |
| \finish@Pages@notes .....       | 1     |
| \first@linenum@out@Rfalse ..... | 1     |
| \first@linenum@out@Rtrue .....  | 1     |
| \firstlinenum .....             | 1, 15 |
| \firstlinenum* .....            | 1, 15 |

|                             |       |
|-----------------------------|-------|
| \firstlinenumR . . . . .    | 1, 15 |
| \firstsublinenum . . . . .  | 1, 15 |
| \firstsublinenum* . . . . . | 1, 15 |
| \firstsublinenumR . . . . . | 1, 15 |
| \fix@page . . . . .         | 1     |
| \flag@end . . . . .         | 1     |
| \flag@start . . . . .       | 1     |
| \flush@notesR . . . . .     | 1     |
| \footnoteXmk . . . . .      | 13    |
| \footnoteXnomk . . . . .    | 13    |

**G**

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| \get@nextboxL . . . . .          | 1 |
| \get@nextboxR . . . . .          | 1 |
| \getline@numR . . . . .          | 1 |
| \getlinesfrompagelistL . . . . . | 1 |
| \getlinesfrompagelistR . . . . . | 1 |
| \getlinesfromparlistL . . . . .  | 1 |
| \getlinesfromparlistR . . . . .  | 1 |
| \goalfraction . . . . .          | 1 |

**H**

|                           |    |
|---------------------------|----|
| \hidenumerating . . . . . | 15 |
|---------------------------|----|

**I**

|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| \if@getnextbox . . . . .            | 1 |
| \if@pstarts . . . . .               | 1 |
| \ifaraw@text . . . . .              | 1 |
| \iffirst@linenum@out@R . . . . .    | 1 |
| \ifinstanzaL . . . . .              | 1 |
| \ifinstanzaR . . . . .              | 1 |
| \ifl@dpagfull . . . . .             | 1 |
| \ifl@dpaging . . . . .              | 1 |
| \ifl@dpairing . . . . .             | 1 |
| \ifl@dsamepage . . . . .            | 1 |
| \ifl@dusedbabel . . . . .           | 1 |
| \ifledRcol . . . . .                | 1 |
| \ifnomaxlines . . . . .             | 1 |
| \ifnosyncpstarts . . . . .          | 1 |
| \ifPages@mainmatter . . . . .       | 1 |
| \ifprevpgnotnumbered . . . . .      | 1 |
| \ifprint@last@after@pendL . . . . . | 1 |
| \ifprint@last@after@pendR . . . . . | 1 |
| \ifpst@rtedL . . . . .              | 1 |
| \ifpst@rtedR . . . . .              | 1 |
| \ifpstartnumR . . . . .             | 1 |
| \ifsameparallelpagenumber . . . . . | 1 |
| \ifshiftedpstarts . . . . .         | 1 |
| \ifwidthliketwocolumns . . . . .    | 1 |
| \ifwrittenlinesL . . . . .          | 1 |

|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| \init@series@par . . . . .          | 1 |
| \initnumbering@sectcountR . . . . . | 1 |
| \insert@countR . . . . .            | 1 |
| \insert@noterule@ledgroup . . . . . | 1 |
| \inserthangingsymbolL . . . . .     | 1 |
| \inserthangingsymbolR . . . . .     | 1 |
| \insertlines@listR . . . . .        | 1 |
| \inserts@listR . . . . .            | 1 |

**L**

|                                                 |          |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------|
| \l@d@set . . . . .                              | 1        |
| \l@dbfnote . . . . .                            | 1        |
| \l@dc@maxchunks . . . . .                       | 1        |
| \l@dcalc@maxoftwo . . . . .                     | 1        |
| \l@dcalc@minoftwo . . . . .                     | 1        |
| \l@dcalcnm . . . . .                            | 1        |
| \l@dchecklang . . . . .                         | 1        |
| \l@leftbox . . . . .                            | 1        |
| \l@linenumR . . . . .                           | 1        |
| \l@make@labelsR . . . . .                       | 1        |
| \l@minpagelines . . . . .                       | 1        |
| \l@numstartsL . . . . .                         | 1        |
| \l@numstartsR . . . . .                         | 1        |
| \l@pagefullfalse . . . . .                      | 1        |
| \l@pagefulltrue . . . . .                       | 1        |
| \l@rightbox . . . . .                           | 1        |
| \l@samepagefalse . . . . .                      | 1        |
| \l@samepagetrue . . . . .                       | 1        |
| \l@setupmaxlinecounts . . . . .                 | 1        |
| \l@setuprawboxes . . . . .                      | 1        |
| \l@skipversenumberR . . . . .                   | 1        |
| \l@usedbabelfalse . . . . .                     | 1        |
| \l@usedbabeltrue . . . . .                      | 1        |
| \l@uselanguage . . . . .                        | 1        |
| \l@zeromaxlinecounts . . . . .                  | 1        |
| \l@pscL . . . . .                               | 1        |
| \l@pscR . . . . .                               | 1        |
| \labelref@listR . . . . .                       | 1        |
| \last@page@numR . . . . .                       | 1        |
| \Lcolwidth . . . . .                            | 1, 8, 10 |
| \led@err@BadLeftRightPstarts . . . . .          | 1        |
| \led@err@Columns@InsideEnv . . . . .            | 1        |
| \led@err@LeftOnRightPage . . . . .              | 1        |
| \led@err@Leftside@PreviousNotPrinted . . . . .  | 1        |
| \led@err@Pages@InsideEnv . . . . .              | 1        |
| \led@err@RightOnLeftPage . . . . .              | 1        |
| \led@err@Rightside@PreviousNotPrinted . . . . . | 1        |
| \led@err@TooManyPstarts . . . . .               | 1        |
| \led@error@fail@patch@@memnum . . . . .         | 1        |
| \led@error@fail@patch@@outputpage . . . . .     | 1        |

|                                               |       |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------|
| \led@error@fail@patch@pagenumbering . . . . . | 1     |
| \led@error@fail@patch@thepage . . . . .       | 1     |
| \led@nopbnumR . . . . .                       | 1     |
| \led@nopbR . . . . .                          | 1     |
| \led@pbnumR . . . . .                         | 1     |
| \led@pbR . . . . .                            | 1     |
| \led@warn@ChangeSyncOption . . . . .          | 1     |
| \led@warn@setting@in@rightside . . . . .      | 1     |
| \lednopbnum . . . . .                         | 1     |
| \lednopbnumR . . . . .                        | 1     |
| \ledpbnumR . . . . .                          | 1     |
| \ledpbR . . . . .                             | 1     |
| \ledstrutL . . . . .                          | 1     |
| \ledstrutR . . . . .                          | 1     |
| \ledthegoal . . . . .                         | 1     |
| \leftlinenumR . . . . .                       | 1     |
| \leftpstartnumL . . . . .                     | 1     |
| \leftpstartnumR . . . . .                     | 1     |
| Leftside (environment) . . . . .              | 14    |
| \Leftsidehook . . . . .                       | 1     |
| \Leftsidehookend . . . . .                    | 1     |
| \line@list@stuffR . . . . .                   | 1     |
| \line@listR . . . . .                         | 1     |
| \line@marginR . . . . .                       | 1     |
| \line@numR . . . . .                          | 1     |
| \lineation* . . . . .                         | 1, 15 |
| \lineationR . . . . .                         | 1, 15 |
| \linenum@outR . . . . .                       | 1     |
| \linenumberstyle* . . . . .                   | 1, 15 |
| \linenumberstyleR . . . . .                   | 1, 15 |
| \linenumincrement . . . . .                   | 1, 15 |
| \linenumincrement* . . . . .                  | 1, 15 |
| \linenumincrementR . . . . .                  | 1, 15 |
| \linenummargin . . . . .                      | 1     |
| \linenummargin* . . . . .                     | 1, 16 |
| \linenummarginR . . . . .                     | 1, 16 |
| \linenumrepR . . . . .                        | 1     |
| \linesinpar@listL . . . . .                   | 1     |
| \linesinpar@listR . . . . .                   | 1     |
| \list@clearing@regR . . . . .                 | 1     |
| \list@pstartL@pc . . . . .                    | 1     |
| \list@pstartR@pc . . . . .                    | 1     |
| \lock@off . . . . .                           | 1     |

**M**

|                               |      |
|-------------------------------|------|
| \maxchunks . . . . .          | 1, 7 |
| \maxlinesinpar@list . . . . . | 1    |
| \memorydump . . . . .         | 14   |
| \memorydumpL . . . . .        | 1    |
| \memorydumpR . . . . .        | 1    |

**N**

|                                      |    |
|--------------------------------------|----|
| \n@num . . . . .                     | 1  |
| \namebox . . . . .                   | 1  |
| \new@lineL . . . . .                 | 1  |
| \new@lineR . . . . .                 | 1  |
| \newnamebox . . . . .                | 1  |
| \newnamecount . . . . .              | 1  |
| \newseries@par . . . . .             | 1  |
| \normalbfnoteX . . . . .             | 1  |
| \notesXwidthliketwocolumns . . . . . | 9  |
| \num@linesR . . . . .                | 1  |
| \numberpstartfalse . . . . .         | 15 |
| \numberpstarttrue . . . . .          | 15 |
| \numpagelinesL . . . . .             | 1  |
| \numpagelinesR . . . . .             | 1  |

**O**

|                                        |             |
|----------------------------------------|-------------|
| \one@lineR . . . . .                   | 1           |
| \onlysideX . . . . .                   | 13          |
| optionadvancedshiftedpstarts . . . . . | 10, 11      |
| optionnomaxlines . . . . .             | 10, 11, 21  |
| optionnosyncpstarts . . . . .          | 11, 21, 101 |
| optionshiftedpstarts . . . . .         | 6, 11, 21   |

**P**

|                                                     |      |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------|
| \page@action . . . . .                              | 1    |
| \page@numR . . . . .                                | 1    |
| \Pages . . . . .                                    | 1, 9 |
| pages (environment) . . . . .                       | 9    |
| \Pages@mainmatter . . . . .                         | 1    |
| pairs (environment) . . . . .                       | 8    |
| \par@lineR . . . . .                                | 1    |
| \par@patch@pagenumbering . . . . .                  | 1    |
| \par@patch@thepage . . . . .                        | 1    |
| \parledgroup@ . . . . .                             | 1    |
| \parledgroup@beforenotes@save . . . . .             | 1    |
| \parledgroup@beforenotesL . . . . .                 | 1    |
| \parledgroup@beforenotesR . . . . .                 | 1    |
| \parledgroup@correction@notespacing . . . . .       | 1    |
| \parledgroup@correction@notespacing@final . . . . . | 1    |
| \parledgroup@correction@notespacing@init . . . . .  | 1    |
| \parledgroup@notes@startL . . . . .                 | 1    |
| \parledgroup@notes@startR . . . . .                 | 1    |
| \parledgroup@notespacing@correction . . . . .       | 1    |
| \parledgroup@notespacing@set@correction . . . . .   | 1    |
| \parledgroupseries@ . . . . .                       | 1    |
| \parledgroupstype@ . . . . .                        | 1    |
| \pausenumberingR . . . . .                          | 1    |
| \pend . . . . .                                     | 16   |
| \pendL . . . . .                                    | 1    |

|                                  |    |
|----------------------------------|----|
| \pendR . . . . .                 | 1  |
| \prev@nopbR . . . . .            | 1  |
| \prev@pbR . . . . .              | 1  |
| \prevpgstyle . . . . .           | 1  |
| \print@columnseparator . . . . . | 1  |
| \print@eledsectionL . . . . .    | 1  |
| \print@eledsectionR . . . . .    | 1  |
| \print@lineL . . . . .           | 1  |
| \print@lineR . . . . .           | 1  |
| \print@notesX@forpages . . . . . | 1  |
| \print@Xnotes@forpages . . . . . | 1  |
| \printlinesR . . . . .           | 1  |
| \pstart . . . . .                | 16 |
| \pstartL . . . . .               | 1  |
| \pstartR . . . . .               | 1  |

**R**

|                                   |          |
|-----------------------------------|----------|
| \Rcolwidth . . . . .              | 1, 8, 10 |
| \read@linelist . . . . .          | 1        |
| \reledpar@error . . . . .         | 1        |
| \reledpar@warning . . . . .       | 1        |
| \restore@pstartL@pc . . . . .     | 1        |
| \restore@pstartR@pc . . . . .     | 1        |
| \resumenumberingR . . . . .       | 1        |
| \rightlinenumR . . . . .          | 1        |
| \rightpstartnumL . . . . .        | 1        |
| \rightpstartnumR . . . . .        | 1        |
| Rightside (environment) . . . . . | 14       |
| \Rightsidehook . . . . .          | 1        |
| \Rightsidehookend . . . . .       | 1        |
| \Rlineflag . . . . .              | 1        |

**S**

|                                            |       |
|--------------------------------------------|-------|
| \section@numR . . . . .                    | 1     |
| \selectlanguage . . . . .                  | 1     |
| \set@line . . . . .                        | 1     |
| \set@line@action . . . . .                 | 1     |
| \setgoalfraction . . . . .                 | 1, 12 |
| \sethangingsymbol . . . . .                | 17    |
| \setline . . . . .                         | 1     |
| \setlinenum . . . . .                      | 1     |
| \setnamebox . . . . .                      | 1     |
| \setnotepositionliketwocolumns@C . . . . . | 1     |
| \setnotepositionliketwocolumns@L . . . . . | 1     |
| \setnotepositionliketwocolumns@R . . . . . | 1     |
| \setpositionliketwocolumns@C . . . . .     | 1     |
| \setpositionliketwocolumns@L . . . . .     | 1     |
| \setpositionliketwocolumns@R . . . . .     | 1     |
| \setRlineflag . . . . .                    | 16    |
| \setwidthliketwocolumns@C . . . . .        | 1     |

|                                  |       |
|----------------------------------|-------|
| \setwidthliketwocolumns@L .....  | 1     |
| \setwidthliketwocolumns@R .....  | 1     |
| \sidenote@marginR .....          | 1     |
| \sidenotemargin* .....           | 1     |
| \skip@lockoff .....              | 1     |
| \skipnumbering .....             | 1, 15 |
| \startlock .....                 | 1     |
| \startsub .....                  | 1     |
| \sub@action .....                | 1     |
| \subline@numR .....              | 1     |
| \sublinenumberstyle* .....       | 1, 15 |
| \sublinenumberstyleR .....       | 1, 15 |
| \sublinenumincrement .....       | 1, 15 |
| \sublinenumincrement* .....      | 1, 15 |
| \sublinenumincrementR .....      | 1, 15 |
| \sublinenumrepR .....            | 1     |
| <br>T                            |       |
| \theledlanguageL .....           | 1     |
| \theledlanguageR .....           | 1     |
| \thepar@page .....               | 1     |
| \thepstartL .....                | 15    |
| \thepstartR .....                | 15    |
| \thestanzaL .....                | 1, 18 |
| \thestanzaR .....                | 1, 18 |
| <br>U                            |       |
| \unhnamebox .....                | 1     |
| \unvnamebox .....                | 1     |
| \usenamecount .....              | 1     |
| <br>W                            |       |
| \widthliketwocolumns .....       | 9     |
| <br>X                            |       |
| \Xnoteswidthliketwocolumns ..... | 9     |
| \Xonlyside .....                 | 13    |

## Change History

### v0.1.0.

General: First public release ..... 1

### v0.2.0.

General: Added section of babel related code ..... 75

Fix babel problems ..... 1

\Columns: Added \l@dchecklang and \l@duselanguage to \Columns ..... 81

\Pages: Added \l@duselanguage to \Pages ..... 91

### v0.3.0.

General: Added \do@lineLhook and \do@lineRhook ..... 55

Added hooks into Leftside environment ..... 46

Reorganize for ledarab ..... 1

\affixline@numR: Changed \affixline@numR to match new eledmac ..... 59

\do@actions@nextR: Used \do@actions@fixedcode in \do@actionsR ..... 58

\do@lineL: Added \do@lineLhook to \do@lineL ..... 53

Simplified \do@lineL by using macros for some common code ..... 53

\do@lineR: Changed \do@lineR similarly to \do@lineL ..... 55

\flag@end: Removed extraneous spaces from \flag@end ..... 41

\ifledRcol: Moved \ifl@dpairing to eledmac ..... 22

\ifpst@rtedR: Moved \ifpst@rtedL to eledmac ..... 25

\l@dlinenumR: Simplified \leftlinenumR and \rightlinenumR by introducing \l@dlinenumR ..... 32

\l@dnumpstartsR: Moved \l@dnumpstartsL to eledmac ..... 77

\ledstrutR: Added \ledstrutL and \ledstrutR ..... 95

\normalbfnoteX: Removed extraneous spaces from \normalbfnoteX ..... 72

\Pages: Added \ledstrutL to \Pages ..... 91

Added \ledstrutR to \Pages ..... 92

\printlinesR: Simplified \printlinesR by using \setprintlines ..... 65

\Rightsidehookend: Added \Leftsidehook, \Leftsidehookend, \Rightsidehook and \Rightsidehookend ..... 47

\sublinenumrepR: Added \linenumrepR and \sublinenumrepR ..... 31

### v0.3.a.

General: Minor \linenummargin fix ..... 1

\line@marginR: Do not just set \line@marginR in \linenummargin ..... 29

### v0.3.b.

General: Improved parallel page balancing ..... 1

\Pages: Added \l@dminpagelines calculation for succeeding page pairs ..... 94

### v0.3.c.

General: Compatiblty with Polyglossia ..... 1

### v0.4.0.

General: No more ledparpatch. All patches are now in the main file. ..... 1

### v0.5.0.

General: Corrections about \section and other titles in numbered sections ..... 1

### v0.6.0.

General: Be able to us \chapter in parallel pages. ..... 1

### v0.7.0.

General: Option ‘shiftedverses’ which make there is no blank between two parallel verses with inequal length. ..... 1

|                                                                                            |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| v0.8.0.                                                                                    |     |
| General: Possibility to have a symbol on each hanging of verses, like in the french typog- |     |
| raphy. Redefine the commande \hangingsymbol to define the character. . . . .               | 1   |
| v0.9.0.                                                                                    |     |
| General: Possibility to number \pstart. . . . .                                            | 15  |
| Possibilty to number the pstart with the commands \numberpstarttrue. . . . .               | 1   |
| \ifledRcol: Moved \iflledRcol and \ifnumberingR to elemac . . . . .                        | 22  |
| v0.9.1.                                                                                    |     |
| General: The numbering of the pstarts restarts on each \beginnumbering. . . . .            | 1   |
| v0.9.2.                                                                                    |     |
| General: Debug : with \Columns, the hanging indentation now runs on the left columns       |     |
| and the hanging symbol is shown only when \stanza is used. . . . .                         | 1   |
| v0.9.3.                                                                                    |     |
| General: \thepstartL and \thepstartR use now \bfseries and not \bf, which is               |     |
| deprecated and makes conflicts with memoir class. . . . .                                  | 1   |
| v0.10.0.                                                                                   |     |
| General: \edlabel commands on the right side are now correctly indicated. . . . .          | 1   |
| \edlabel commands which start a paragraph are now put in the right place. . . . .          | 1   |
| v0.11.0.                                                                                   |     |
| General: Change \do@lineL and \do@lineR to allow line numbering by pstart (like in         |     |
| elemac 0.15). . . . .                                                                      | 53  |
| Lineation can be by pstart (like in elemac 0.15). . . . .                                  | 28  |
| New management of hangingsymbol insertion, preventing undesirable insertions. . .          | 72  |
| \affixline@numR: Changed \affixline@numR to allow to disable line numbering (like          |     |
| in elemac 0.15). . . . .                                                                   | 59  |
| \Columns: Line numbering by pstart. . . . .                                                | 82  |
| \get@nextboxR: Change \get@nextboxL and \get@nextboxR to allow to disable line             |     |
| numbering (like in elemac 0.15). . . . .                                                   | 101 |
| Pstart number can be printed in side . . . . .                                             | 103 |
| \inserthangingsymbolR: Prevent the column separator for hanging verse from shifting        | 72  |
| v0.12.0.                                                                                   |     |
| General: New management of hangingsymbol insertion, preventing undesirable inser-          |     |
| tions. . . . .                                                                             | 72  |
| v1.0.0.                                                                                    |     |
| General: Compatibility with elemac. Change name to elepar. . . . .                         | 1   |
| Debug in lineation by pstart . . . . .                                                     | 28  |
| v1.0.1.                                                                                    |     |
| General: Correction on \numberonlyfirstinline with lineation by pstart or by page. .       | 1   |
| v1.1.0.                                                                                    |     |
| General: Shiftedverses becomes shiftedpstarts. . . . .                                     | 1   |
| \pstartR: Add \labelpstarttrue (from elemac). . . . .                                      | 48  |
| v1.1.1.                                                                                    |     |
| \pstartR: Correct \pstartR bug introduced by 1.1. . . . .                                  | 48  |
| v1.1.2.                                                                                    |     |
| \affixside@noteR: Remove spurious space between line number and line content . .           | 71  |
| v1.2.0.                                                                                    |     |
| General: Support for \led<section> commands in parallel texts. . . . .                     | 1   |
| v1.2.1.                                                                                    |     |
| \initnumbering@sectcountR: For the right section, the counter is defined only once.        | 26  |

|                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                    |    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| v1.3.0.                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |    |
| \edtext:                                                                                                                                                      | Manage RTL language.                                                                                                               | 41 |
| v1.3.1.                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |    |
| \l@dbfnote:                                                                                                                                                   | Compatibility of standard footnotes with elemac when theses footnotes contain any commands.                                        | 72 |
| v1.3.2.                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |    |
| General:                                                                                                                                                      | Debug with some classes.                                                                                                           | 1  |
| v1.3.3.                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |    |
| General:                                                                                                                                                      | Debugging the left notes of the right column.                                                                                      | 71 |
| \l@dbfnote:                                                                                                                                                   | Spurious space with footnote in right column.                                                                                      | 72 |
| v1.3.4.                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |    |
| General:                                                                                                                                                      | Allow use of commands in sidenotes, as introduced by elemac 1.0.                                                                   | 71 |
| v1.3.5.                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |    |
| \normalbfnoteX:                                                                                                                                               | Allows one to redefine \thefootnoteX with alph when some packages are loaded.                                                      | 72 |
| v1.4.0.                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |    |
| General:                                                                                                                                                      | Added \do@insidelineLhook and \do@insidelineRhook                                                                                  | 55 |
| v1.4.1.                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |    |
| General:                                                                                                                                                      | Enable the use of stanzaidentsrepetition within astanza environment.                                                               | 73 |
| \normalbfnoteX:                                                                                                                                               | Fix bug with normal familiar footnotes when mixing RTL and LTR text.                                                               | 72 |
| v1.4.3.                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |    |
| General:                                                                                                                                                      | Corrects a false hanging verse when a verse is exactly the length of a line.                                                       | 1  |
| \inserthangingsymbolR:                                                                                                                                        | Hanging verse is no longer automatically flush right.                                                                              | 72 |
| \pendL:                                                                                                                                                       | Spurious spaces in \pendL.                                                                                                         | 51 |
| \pendR:                                                                                                                                                       | Spurious spaces in \pstartR.                                                                                                       | 51 |
| \pstartR:                                                                                                                                                     | Spurious spaces in \pstartL and \pstartR.                                                                                          | 48 |
| v1.5.0.                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |    |
| General:                                                                                                                                                      | Add, as in elemac, features to manage page breaks.                                                                                 | 1  |
| \sublinenumincrement*:                                                                                                                                        | Add starred version of \firstlinenum, \linenumincrement, \firstsublinenum, \sublinenumincrement to change both Left and Rightside. | 30 |
| v1.6.0.                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |    |
| General:                                                                                                                                                      | Add tool and documentation for parallel ledgroups                                                                                  | 18 |
| v1.7.0.                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |    |
| General:                                                                                                                                                      | Add, as in elemac, features to make crossrefs with pstart numbers.                                                                 | 1  |
| v1.8.0.                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    |    |
| General:                                                                                                                                                      | \beginnumbering is defined only on elemac, not on elepar.                                                                          | 25 |
| \l@dlsnote, \l@drsnote and \l@dcnote                                                                                                                          | defined only one time, in elemac.                                                                                                  | 71 |
| Add \beforecolumnseparator and \aftercolumnseparator.                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                    | 9  |
| Add \columnsposition.                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                    | 9  |
| Add, as in elemac, new system of sectioning commands.                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                    | 1  |
| Add, as in elemac, option to insert something after \pends / verses.                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                    | 1  |
| Add, as in elemac, option to insert something between \pstarts / verse.                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                    | 1  |
| Change \do@lineR and \do@lineR to allow new sectioning commands.                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                    | 53 |
| Compatibility with musitex.                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                    | 1  |
| Debug elemac sectioning command after using \resumenumeration.                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                    | 1  |
| New sectioning commands, as in elemac.                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                    | 19 |
| Suppress \ifl@dsame lang which did not work and was not logical, because both columns could have the same language but not the main language of the document. |                                                                                                                                    | 75 |
| \Columns:                                                                                                                                                     | Modify \Columns to enable to add section's title.                                                                                  | 80 |

|                                                                                                                                                                              |    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Suppress \l@dcchecklang from \Columns.                                                                                                                                       | 81 |
| \l@dcchecklang: Suppress \l@dcchecklang which did not work and was not logical, because both columns could have the same language but not the main language of the document. | 75 |
| \Pages: Modify \Pages to enable to add section's title.                                                                                                                      | 88 |
| \pendL: As in eledmac, \pendL can have an optional argument.                                                                                                                 | 51 |
| \pendR: As in eledmac, \pendR can have an optional argument.                                                                                                                 | 51 |
| \print@columnseparator: Move some code of \Columns to \print@columnseparator.                                                                                                | 83 |
| \pstartR: As in eledmac, \pendL and \pendR can have an optional argument.                                                                                                    | 48 |
| \sidenotemargin*: \sidenotemargin is now directly defined in eledmac to be able to manage eledpar.                                                                           | 71 |
| Add \sidenotemargin*                                                                                                                                                         | 71 |
| \theledlanguageR: Correct left/right language setting with polyglossia.                                                                                                      | 77 |
| v1.8.1.                                                                                                                                                                      |    |
| \do@lineL: Fix a bug with critical notes at the begining of a page, (maybe added by v1.8.0) (?)                                                                              | 53 |
| \do@lineR: Fix a bug with critical notes at the begining of a page, added by v1.8.0 (?)                                                                                      | 55 |
| v1.8.2.                                                                                                                                                                      |    |
| General: Debug \eledxxx with some paper sizes                                                                                                                                | 1  |
| Debug left and side note (bugs added by 1.8.0)                                                                                                                               | 1  |
| \flag@end: \flag@start and \flag@end are now defined only one time for eledmac and eledpar                                                                                   | 41 |
| \lineation*: Add \lineation*                                                                                                                                                 | 29 |
| \reledpar@error: Errors specific to eledpar send to eledpar handbook                                                                                                         | 23 |
| v1.8.3.                                                                                                                                                                      |    |
| General: Add \noeledxxx, as in eledmac                                                                                                                                       | 1  |
| \doinsidelineRhook: Added \dolineLhook, \dolineRhook, \doinsidelineLhook and \doinsidelineRhook                                                                              | 55 |
| \Pages: Debug blank pages when using optional argument in the last \pend.                                                                                                    | 88 |
| \resumenumberingR: Debug \resumenumberingR                                                                                                                                   | 27 |
| v1.9.0.                                                                                                                                                                      |    |
| General: Add \AtBeginPairs macro.                                                                                                                                            | 8  |
| Compatibility with \Xnoteswidthliketwocolumns and \notesXwidthliketwocolumns                                                                                                 | 1  |
| \ifwidthliketwocolumns: Added widthliketwocolumns option                                                                                                                     | 22 |
| \theledlanguageR: Debug left/right language switching with polyglossia. Do not write in .aux file when setting left/right lines.                                             | 77 |
| v1.9.1.                                                                                                                                                                      |    |
| \ifledRcol: Moved \ifl@dpaging to eledmac                                                                                                                                    | 22 |
| v1.10.0.                                                                                                                                                                     |    |
| General: Compatibility with \AtEveryPstart and \AtEveryPend                                                                                                                  | 1  |
| Restore critical notes in \eledsection in parallel columns (this bug was added in 1.8.2).                                                                                    | 1  |
| \Pages: Debug wrong pages splitting when no optional argument is used in last \pend (bug was added in v.1.8.3).                                                              | 88 |
| Debug wrong parallel pages synchronization when an \edtext falls across two pages.                                                                                           | 88 |
| v1.10.1.                                                                                                                                                                     |    |
| \line@list@stuffR: Revert modification of 1.4.2, which makes bugs with numbering. Leave vertical mode to solve spurious space before minipage.                               | 40 |

|                                                                                                                                                      |    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| v1.11.0.                                                                                                                                             |    |
| General: Compatibility of standard footnotes with some biblatex styles. . . . .                                                                      | 1  |
| \edtext: \critext and \edtext are now defined only in elemac. . . . .                                                                                | 41 |
| v1.12.0.                                                                                                                                             |    |
| General: Compatibility with Lua <sup>T</sup> E <sub>X</sub> RTL languages. . . . .                                                                   | 1  |
| \Columns: Add \l@dprintingcolumnstrue . . . . .                                                                                                      | 80 |
| \edlabel: \edlabel and \edindex works now with hyperref when using elepar. .                                                                         | 70 |
| \edlabel is now defined only one time for both elemac and elepar . . . . .                                                                           | 70 |
| \Pages: Add \l@dprintingpagestrue . . . . .                                                                                                          | 88 |
| \print@eledsectionL: Compatibility with Lua <sup>T</sup> E <sub>X</sub> RTL languages. . . . .                                                       | 54 |
| \print@eledsectionR: Compatibility with Lua <sup>T</sup> E <sub>X</sub> RTL languages. . . . .                                                       | 56 |
| \print@lineL: Compatibility with Lua <sup>T</sup> E <sub>X</sub> RTL languages. . . . .                                                              | 54 |
| v1.12.1.                                                                                                                                             |    |
| \print@eledsectionL: Fixes bug with Lua <sup>T</sup> E <sub>X</sub> RTL \eledsection. . . . .                                                        | 54 |
| v1.13.0.                                                                                                                                             |    |
| General: Enable the use of optional argument of & in astanza environment. . . . .                                                                    | 73 |
| Fix bug in shiftedpstarts when size difference between pstarts is very important. . . . .                                                            | 1  |
| With parallel pages, long notes can now flow from the Left to the right side and from the Right to the left side. . . . .                            | 1  |
| \clearl@drighthpage: Use \newpage instead of \clearpage. . . . .                                                                                     | 96 |
| \ifledRcol: Remove false boolean settings which are not needed. . . . .                                                                              | 22 |
| \Pages: Prevent false overfull hboxes when using \Pages outside of pages environment. .                                                              | 89 |
| When using shiftedpstarts option, a \l@dleftbox with a null height will advance the \pagetotal in any case. . . . .                                  | 88 |
| v1.13.1.                                                                                                                                             |    |
| \correct@footinsX@box: Call \correct@footinsX@box and \correct@Xfootins@box directly in \print@notesX@forpages and \print@Xnotes@forpages. . . . .   | 66 |
| Correct \correct@footinsX@box and \correct@Xfootins@box . . . . .                                                                                    | 66 |
| \Pages: Prevent false empty page after \Pages (bug added in 1.13.0) . . . . .                                                                        | 88 |
| v1.14.0.                                                                                                                                             |    |
| General: Fix bug with line number position when using \eledsection and similar commands for RTL texts with Lua <sup>T</sup> E <sub>X</sub> . . . . . | 1  |
| The \newifs are not followed by boolean values set to false, because it is the T <sub>E</sub> X default setting. . . . .                             | 1  |
| v1.15.0.                                                                                                                                             |    |
| General: Add \AtEveryPstartCall. . . . .                                                                                                             | 1  |
| Add sameparallelpagenumber option. . . . .                                                                                                           | 12 |
| Fix vertical spurious space before right \eledchapter (bug added in v1.13.0). . . . .                                                                | 1  |
| Prevent vertical space when using \AtEveryPstart or \AtEveryPend with a command which prints nothing . . . . .                                       | 1  |
| \do@actions@nextR: Add action 1008 and 1009 . . . . .                                                                                                | 58 |
| \inserthangingsymbolR: Prevent more efficiently the column separator from shifting when a verse is hanging . . . . .                                 | 72 |
| \lineationR: As \lineation, \lineationR automatically set the \pstartinfofootnote. . . . .                                                           | 28 |
| \n@num: \n@num defined only one time for both Elemac and Elepar. . . . .                                                                             | 37 |
| \skipnumbering: \skipnumbering defined only one time for both Elemac and Elepar . . . . .                                                            | 41 |

|                                                                                                                                 |    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| v1.16.0.                                                                                                                        |    |
| General: Error message when calling \Pages inside ‘pages’ environment and \Columns inside ‘pairs’ environment . . . . .         | 1  |
| Error message when starting a Leftside/a Rightside while the previous one has not been yet typeset. . . . .                     | 1  |
| Error message when using \beginnumbering... \endnumbering without \pstart. . . . .                                              | 1  |
| Fix bug with nofamiliar / nocritical option of eleedmac. . . . .                                                                | 1  |
| New package option sameparallelpagenumber to have the same page number for both left and right side. . . . .                    | 1  |
| \newseries@par: Fix bug with \onlysideX. . . . .                                                                                | 42 |
| v1.16.1.                                                                                                                        |    |
| General: Write information about line-list file version in the correct file. . . . .                                            | 1  |
| v1.16.2.                                                                                                                        |    |
| General: Fix bug when adding empty lines before a \pend in combination with some specific penalties setting. . . . .            | 1  |
| v1.17.0.                                                                                                                        |    |
| General: Add compatibility of optional argument of \pstart/\pend and \AtEveryPstart/\AtEveryPend with two columns mode. . . . . | 1  |
| v1.21.0.                                                                                                                        |    |
| General: Add \hidenumbering . . . . .                                                                                           | 15 |
| v2.0.0.                                                                                                                         |    |
| \cadv: \cadv defined only in reledmac. . . . .                                                                                  | 35 |
| \clab: \clab defined only in eleedmac. . . . .                                                                                  | 70 |
| \cref@regR: \cref defined only in reledmac, code specific to right side moved in \ref@regR. . . . .                             | 37 |
| \cset: \cset defined only in reledmac. . . . .                                                                                  | 35 |
| General: \onl is now defined only in reledmac. . . . .                                                                          | 34 |
| \ifbypage@ and \ifbypstart@R defined in eleedmac. . . . .                                                                       | 28 |
| Fix some bugs with ‘sameparallelpagenumber’ option. . . . .                                                                     | 1  |
| Many code refactored and moved to reledmac. . . . .                                                                             | 1  |
| Package’s name becomes reledpar. . . . .                                                                                        | 1  |
| Totally new implementation of ‘sameparallelpagenumber’ option. . . . .                                                          | 1  |
| \advanceline: \advanceline defined only in reledmac. . . . .                                                                    | 41 |
| \bblobset@language: Patch \bblobset@language instead of redefining it . . . . .                                                 | 75 |
| \do@lockonR: \do@lockon defined only in reledmac. . . . .                                                                       | 36 |
| \endlock: \startlock and \endlock defined only in reledmac. . . . .                                                             | 41 |
| \endsub: \startsub and \endsub defined only in reledmac. . . . .                                                                | 41 |
| \fix@page: \fix@page is defined only once in reledmac . . . . .                                                                 | 35 |
| chapterinpages: Deleting the old system of managing parallel chapter, keep only the new one with \patchcmd. . . . .             | 46 |
| \l@d@set: \l@d@set defined only in reledmac. . . . .                                                                            | 35 |
| \l@dbfnote: \l@dbfnote defined only in reledmac. . . . .                                                                        | 72 |
| \line@marginR: \linenummargin now defined only once time in reledmac. . . . .                                                   | 29 |
| \normalbfnoteX: \normalbfnoteX defined only in reledmac. . . . .                                                                | 72 |
| \page@action: \page@action defined only in reledmac. . . . .                                                                    | 35 |
| \read@linelist: \read@linelist is defined only once time in \reledmac. . . . .                                                  | 34 |
| \set@line: \set@line defined only in reledmac. . . . .                                                                          | 41 |
| \set@line@action: \set@line@action defined only in reledmac. . . . .                                                            | 35 |
| \setline: \setline defined only in reledmac. . . . .                                                                            | 41 |
| \setlinenum: \setlinenum defined only in reledmac. . . . .                                                                      | 41 |

|                                                                                                                                                                 |    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| \skip@lockoff: \do@lockoff defined only in <code>reledmac</code> . . . . .                                                                                      | 36 |
| \sub@action: \sub@action defined only in <code>reledmac</code> . . . . .                                                                                        | 35 |
| \sublinenumincrement*: \firstlinenum, \linenumincrement, \firstsublinenum,<br>\sublinenumincrement are now defined only in <code>reledmac</code> . . . . .      | 30 |
| \theledlanguageR: Patch \otherlanguage instead of redefining it. . . . .                                                                                        | 77 |
| <b>v2.1.0.</b>                                                                                                                                                  |    |
| General: Fix bug when using \eledsection and related on right pages when page width<br>is short. . . . .                                                        | 1  |
| Fix bug when using \pagenumbering with memoir (bug added in v2.0.0). . . . .                                                                                    | 1  |
| Fix bug with \setparledgroupnotespacing with the shiftedpstarts option. . . . .                                                                                 | 1  |
| Fix incompatibility between optional argument of \pstart and \numberpstarttrue                                                                                  | 1  |
| Options to custom empty right page before \Pages. . . . .                                                                                                       | 1  |
| <b>v2.2.0.</b>                                                                                                                                                  |    |
| General: <code>astanza</code> environment can take an optional argument, which will be the optional<br>argument of \pstart started by this environment. . . . . | 1  |
| New tools to number stanza . . . . .                                                                                                                            | 1  |
| <b>v2.2.1.</b>                                                                                                                                                  |    |
| General: Fix bug with optional argument of last left \pend . . . . .                                                                                            | 1  |
| <b>v2.3.0.</b>                                                                                                                                                  |    |
| General: Change some internal codes in order to provide compatibility with <code>ETEX</code> release<br>of october 2015 . . . . .                               | 1  |
| Disable empty lines as paragraph in <code>astanza</code> . . . . .                                                                                              | 1  |
| Fix bug with title number in parallel columns . . . . .                                                                                                         | 1  |
| New line setting command suffixed by R to set only the right side. . . . .                                                                                      | 1  |
| \Pages: Fix bug when calling \Columns after a \Pages (bug added in v1.13.0). . . . .                                                                            | 89 |
| <b>v2.4.0.</b>                                                                                                                                                  |    |
| General: New way of (not) synchronizing the parallel pages. . . . .                                                                                             | 1  |
| Option to switch to \mainmatter when calling \Pages . . . . .                                                                                                   | 1  |
| \ledstrutR: Deleted \ledstrutL and \ledstrutR . . . . .                                                                                                         | 95 |
| Fix bug with dotted letter . . . . .                                                                                                                            | 95 |
| <b>v2.5.0.</b>                                                                                                                                                  |    |
| General: Fix bug introduced in v1.15.0 which made hanging indentation in verse was not<br>working anymore. . . . .                                              | 1  |
| New commands \linenummarginR and \linenummargin*. . . . .                                                                                                       | 1  |